

Section 1: 10-K (ANNUAL REPORT)

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

Commission File Number: 001-38363

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its Charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

82-1270173

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

780 Fifth Avenue South
Naples, FL

(Address of principal executive offices)

34102

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (412) 960-4687

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Units, each consisting of one share of Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value, and one Warrant	Nasdaq Capital Market
Class A common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share	Nasdaq Capital Market
Warrants to purchase Class A common stock	Nasdaq Capital Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer
Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES NO

The aggregate market value of the common stock outstanding, other than shares held by persons who may be deemed affiliates of the registrant, computed by reference to the closing price for the common stock as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, as reported on the Nasdaq Capital Market, was approximately \$121,500,000.

As of March 10, 2020, there were 8,042,536 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 3,125,000 shares of the Company's Class F common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, issued and outstanding.

Documents Incorporated by Reference: None.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PART I	
ITEM 1. <u>BUSINESS</u>	1
ITEM 1A. <u>RISK FACTORS</u>	16
ITEM 2. <u>PROPERTIES</u>	34
ITEM 3. <u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	34
ITEM 4. <u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u>	34
PART II	
ITEM 5. <u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	35
ITEM 6. <u>SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	37
ITEM 7. <u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	38
ITEM 7A. <u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	40
ITEM 8. <u>FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>	F-1
ITEM 9. <u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES</u>	41
ITEM 9A. <u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	41
ITEM 9B. <u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>	41
PART III	
ITEM 10. <u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	42
ITEM 11. <u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	47
ITEM 12. <u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	48
ITEM 13. <u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>	49
ITEM 14. <u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES</u>	51
ITEM 15. <u>EXHIBITS, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>	52

CERTAIN TERMS

References to the “Company,” “our,” “us” or “we” refer to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a blank check company incorporated in Delaware on April 12, 2017. References to “Voyager Holdings” or “Voyager” refer to Voyager Holdings II, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, a family office and holding company, of which our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, James J. Dolan, serves as Chairman and CEO. References to our “Sponsor” refer to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC. References to our “Public Offering” refer to the initial public offering of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. which closed on January 30, 2018 (the “IPO Closing Date”).

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains statements that are forward-looking and as such are not historical facts. This includes, without limitation, statements under “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” regarding our financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations. These statements constitute projections, forecasts and forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements are not guarantees of performance. They involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these statements. Such statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. When used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intends,” “may,” “might,” “plan,” “possible,” “potential,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” “would” and similar expressions may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking. When we discuss our strategies or plans, we are making projections, forecasts or forward-looking statements. Such statements are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, our management. Actual results and stockholders’ value will be affected by a variety of risks and factors, including, without limitation, international, national and local economic conditions, merger, acquisition and business combination risks, financing risks, geo-political risks, acts of terror or war, and those risk factors described under “Item 1A. Risk Factors.” Many of the risks and factors that will determine these results and stockholder value are beyond our ability to control or predict.

All such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We expressly disclaim any obligation or undertaking to release publicly any updates or revisions to any forward-looking statements contained herein to reflect any change in our expectations with regard thereto or any change in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statement is based. All subsequent written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are qualified in their entirety by this Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Introduction

We are a blank check company incorporated on April 12, 2017 as a Delaware corporation and formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses (a “Business Combination”). Based on our business activities, we are a “shell company” as defined under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) because we have no operations and nominal assets consisting solely of cash and/or cash equivalents.

On April 12, 2017, our Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 3,593,750 shares (the “Founder Shares”) of our Class F common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Class F Common Stock”), for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000 or approximately \$0.007 per share. Subsequently, our Sponsor transferred an aggregate of 325,000 Founder Shares to various trusts or estate planning vehicles for certain Dolan grandchildren and other Dolan family members that are managed by Mr. Dolan’s adult children; and an additional 75,000 Founder Shares to the Company’s independent directors and Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer (together with our Sponsor, the “Initial Stockholders”). Thereafter, on March 12, 2018, following the expiration of the underwriter’s over-allotment option, our Sponsor forfeited 468,750 Founder Shares so that the Founder Shares held by our Initial Stockholders would represent 20% of our outstanding shares of Capital Stock (as defined below) immediately following the consummation of our Public Offering.

On January 30, 2018 (the “IPO Closing Date”), we consummated our Public Offering of 12,500,000 units (the “Units”) of the Company. Each Unit consists of one share of Class A common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock” and, together with the Class F Common Stock, the “Capital Stock”), and one warrant of the Company (“Warrant”), each Warrant entitling the holder thereof to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share of Common Stock. The Units were sold at a price of \$10.00 per share, generating gross proceeds to us of \$125,000,000. Simultaneously with the IPO Closing Date, we completed the private sale of an aggregate of 4,900,000 warrants to our Sponsor (the “Private Placement Warrants”) at a price of \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant, each exercisable to purchase one share of Common Stock at \$11.50 per share, generating gross proceeds to us of \$4,900,000. The Private Placement Warrants have terms and provisions that are identical to those of the Warrants sold as part of the Units in the Public Offering, except that the Private Placement Warrants may be net cash settled and are not redeemable so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees. The sale of the Private Placement Warrants was made pursuant to the exemption from registration contained in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

On the IPO Closing Date, after payment of transaction expenses and underwriting discounts and commissions, we deposited net proceeds of \$126,250,000 in a U.S.-based trust account (the “Trust Account”) with Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company acting as trustee (the “Trustee”). As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$2,122 outside of the Trust Account, along with our Sponsor commitment of \$490,000, which is intended to cover certain of the Company’s working capital expenses. If such funds are insufficient to cover our working capital expenses through March 30, 2020, our scheduled liquidation date, we may be unable to complete our initial Business Combination absent additional funding. Funds held in the Trust Account have been invested only in U.S. government treasury bills with a maturity of one hundred and eighty (180) days or less or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”), that invest only in direct U.S. government obligations. Funds will remain in the Trust Account until the earliest of (i) the completion of the Business Combination; (ii) the redemption of any shares of Common Stock properly tendered in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of such shares of Common Stock if we do not complete a Business Combination by March 30, 2020 (or, May 14, 2020 if we obtain approval to further extend such date for 45 days at the special meeting of our stockholders scheduled for March 27, 2020 (such later date, the “Extended Date”) and (iii) the redemption of 100% of the shares of Common Stock if we are unable to complete a Business Combination by the Extended Date (subject to applicable law).

On March 9, 2018, we announced that the holders of our Units may elect to separately trade the Common Stock and Warrants included in the Units commencing on March 12, 2018 on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols “GPAQ” and “GPAQW,” respectively. Those Units not separated will continue to trade on the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations Capital Market (“NASDAQ”) under the symbol “GPAQU.”

On July 26, 2019, we held a special meeting of our stockholders at which our stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “First Extension Amendment”) to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from July 30, 2019 to October 31, 2019, plus an option for us to further extend such date up to three times, each by an additional 30 days. We elected to extend such date three times, each by an additional 30 days, to January 29, 2020. The number of shares of Class A common stock presented for redemption in connection with the First Extension Amendment was 1,446,461 and we paid cash in the aggregate amount of \$14,962,644.55 (or approximately \$10.34 per share) to redeeming stockholders.

On September 16, 2019, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (“Holdings”), GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings (“Acquiror Merger Sub”), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings (“Company Merger Sub”), HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“HOFV”) and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly-owned subsidiary of HOFV (“Newco”). Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (i) Acquiror Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company, with the Company continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings and with security holders of the Company receiving substantially equivalent securities of Holdings, and (ii) Company Merger Sub will be merged with and into Newco, with Newco continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company and with the members of Newco receiving shares of common stock of Holdings.

On November 6, 2019, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger with Holdings, Acquiror Merger Sub, Company Merger Sub, HOFV, and Newco.

The Merger Agreement and related agreements are further described in the Form 8-K filed by the Company on September 17, 2019 and Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger is further described in the Form 8-K filed by the Company on November 8, 2019. For additional information regarding HOFV, the Merger Agreement and the Business Combination, see the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed by the Company on February 21, 2020.

On January 24, 2020, we held a special meeting of our stockholders at which our stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to further amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “Second Extension Amendment”) to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option for us to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. We elected to extend such date for an additional 30 days, to March 30, 2020. The number of shares of Class A common stock presented for redemption in connection with the Second Extension Amendment was 3,011,003 and we paid cash in the aggregate amount of \$31,975,073 (or approximately \$10.61 per share) to redeeming stockholders.

On February 21, 2020, we filed a definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A for a special meeting of our shareholders scheduled for March 25, 2020 to vote on, among other things, the proposed business combination with HOFV.

On February 27, 2020, we filed a preliminary proxy statement for a special meeting of our shareholders scheduled for March 27, 2020 to vote on, among other things, a further extension of the deadline to consummate a business combination for 45 days to May 14, 2020 to provide for additional time to complete our proposed business combination with HOFV, if needed.

On March 10, 2020, the Company entered into Amendment No. 2 to Agreement and Plan of Merger with Holdings, Acquiror Merger Sub, Company Merger Sub, HOFV, and Newco.

Business Strategy

We have sought, and will continue to seek, to capitalize on the significant financial services, financial technology, banking and information technology experience and contacts of James J. Dolan, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and director of our company, and those of Douglas L. Hein, our Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer, and our board of directors to identify, evaluate, acquire and operate any financial services and technology businesses we may acquire. We may pursue a Business Combination outside our identified industries. If we elect to pursue an investment outside of the financial services, technology, or cyber security industry, our management team’s expertise may not be applicable and we may rely more heavily on the management of the business we acquire.

Mr. Dolan, our board Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Hein, our Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer, have extensive experience in the financial services industry and the financial technology industry, as well as extensive experience in operating financial services companies in a public company environment.

Mr. Dolan has over 40 years of operating and investing experience in the financial services and technology industries. He is currently the Chairman and CEO of Voyager, his family office and holding company, which owns and operates a diversified group of companies in the technology, financial services, real estate, aviation and natural resources industries. Mr. Dolan also serves as the CEO and Managing Director of a number of Voyager’s portfolio companies. Mr. Dolan is also the Chairman and CEO of Ascent Data, which he formed in 2009 and which is a provider of cloud computing services to financial and legal firms. He was a senior executive and shareholder of Federated Investors, Inc. (NYSE: FII), a multi-billion dollar global asset manager, for 19 years, from 1978 through 1997, including President of Federated Services Company, where he was responsible for technology, software, marketing, fund administration, client services, custody and shareholder services for over 100 domestic and international investment companies with operations in the U.S., Ireland, Cayman Islands and Luxembourg. There he was responsible for significant business units, including Fund Administration Services, Shareholders Services, Trade Execution and Settlement Services, Retirement Plan Services, Federated Bank & Trust, a state chartered bank which acted as trustee for Federated investment vehicles and provided services to Federated clients. He was also responsible for developing and implementing innovative computer systems and trade execution and clearance systems for the financial services industry. Following Federated, Mr. Dolan formed Access Data Corp., a SaaS company providing enterprise-wide data management, analysis for the financial services industry, including a suite of comprehensive data and reporting solutions covering mutual fund and ETF assets. In 2009, he led the sale of Access Data to Broadridge Financial Solutions (NYSE:BR), a global FinTech company providing investor communications and technology-driven solutions to banks, broker-dealers, mutual funds and corporate issuers. Mr. Dolan is currently a director and founding shareholder of TriState Capital Holdings (NASDAQ:TSC), a commercial bank in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania with total assets of \$7.2 billion, which went public in May 2013. He is also a board member of Chartwell Investment Partners, an asset management firm with \$9.6 billion in assets under management and a subsidiary of TriState. Mr. Dolan is also a board member and investor at Plan Member Financial Corporation, a broker dealer providing retirement planning services to over \$12 billion in assets.

Mr. Hein has over 35 years of experience in financial and operations management. He currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of Voyager where he is responsible for the overall fiscal management, accounting, financial, tax, banking, risk management, investor relations, human resources, and administrative functions of Voyager's portfolio companies, including acting as CFO of Ascent Data and Voyager Jet, a private aviation company. He is also the Founder and President of Heritage Corporate Advisors, a company that advises privately held and multi-generational family owned businesses, strategically invests capital, and offers alternative financing solutions. Mr. Hein is a certified public accountant and began his career with KPMG where he specialized in the financial services industry and technology audit services. Throughout his career, Mr. Hein has been actively involved in numerous acquisitions, divestitures, and financing activities.

Mr. Dolan and Mr. Hein have worked together for over 25 years, spanning their tenure at Federated Investors, Inc., Access Data Corp, and the operation of Voyager.

Acquisition Criteria

We have identified the following criteria that we are using in evaluating business transaction opportunities. We expect that no individual criterion will entirely determine a decision to pursue a particular opportunity. Further, any particular business transaction opportunity which we ultimately determine to pursue may not meet one or more of these criteria:

- **Established Businesses.** We are seeking to acquire one or more businesses or assets that have a history of, or potential for, strong, stable cash flow generation, with predictable and recurring revenue streams and defensible niches.
- **Middle-Market Businesses.** We are seeking to acquire one or more businesses or assets with enterprise value of approximately \$250 million to \$500 million.
- **Strong Management Teams.** We are seeking to acquire one or more businesses or assets that have strong, experienced management teams or those that provide a platform for us to assemble an effective and experienced management team. We are focusing on management teams with a proven record of accomplishment of driving revenue growth, enhancing profitability and creating value for their equity holders.
- **Opportunities For Add-On Acquisitions.** We are seeking to acquire one or more businesses or assets that we can grow both organically and through acquisitions. In addition, we believe that our ability to source proprietary opportunities and execute such transactions will help the business we acquire grow through acquisition, and thus serve as a platform for further add-on acquisitions.
- **Spin-Offs/Divestitures Of Non-Core Businesses Or Assets From Larger Companies.** We are targeting businesses or assets that are part of larger enterprises that have a value proposition on a stand-alone basis, where the owners seek to divest or spin-off such businesses in order to focus on core activities.
- **Defensible Business Niche.** We are seeking to acquire on one or more businesses or assets that have a leading or niche market position and that demonstrate advantages when compared to their competitors, which may help to create barriers to entry against new competitors. We anticipate that these barriers to entry will enhance the ability of these businesses or assets to generate strong profitability.
- **Diversified Customer And Supplier Base.** We are seeking to acquire one or more businesses or assets that have a diversified customer and supplier base, which are generally better able to endure economic downturns, industry consolidation, changing business preferences and other factors that may negatively impact their customers, suppliers and competitors.
- **Businesses That Will Benefit From Additional Capital For Growth And A Public Currency For Acquisitions.** We intend to acquire one or more businesses that will benefit from being publicly traded and can effectively utilize the broader access to capital and the public profile that are associated with being a publicly traded company.

These criteria are not exhaustive. We will evaluate the merits of a particular initial Business Combination based on these guidelines, as well as other considerations. The criteria do not limit what companies we may recommend as our initial Business Combination. The consistent criteria will be increasing shareholder value in the near and long term. In the event that we decide to enter into our initial Business Combination with a target business that does not meet the above criteria and guidelines, we will disclose that the target business does not meet the above criteria in our stockholder communications related to our initial Business Combination, which, as discussed in this prospectus, would be in the form of tender offer documents or proxy solicitation materials that we would file with the SEC.

Initial Business Combination

Our initial Business Combination must occur with one or more target businesses that together have an aggregate fair market value of at least 80% of the assets held in the trust account (excluding the deferred underwriting commissions and taxes payable on the income earned on the trust account) at the time of the agreement to enter into the initial Business Combination. If our board is not able to independently determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, we will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, or FINRA, or an independent accounting firm with respect to the satisfaction of such criteria.

We anticipate structuring our initial Business Combination so that the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 100% of the equity interests or assets of the target business or businesses. We may, however, structure our initial Business Combination such that the post-transaction company owns or acquires less than 100% of such interests or assets of the target business in order to meet certain objectives of the target management team or stockholders or for other reasons, but we will only complete such Business Combination if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the Investment Company Act. Even if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the business combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post-transaction company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the Business Combination transaction. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we would acquire a 100% controlling interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares, our stockholders immediately prior to our initial business combination could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares subsequent to our initial Business Combination. If less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business or businesses are owned or acquired by the post-transaction company, the portion of such business or businesses that is owned or acquired is what will be valued for purposes of the 80% of net assets test. If the business combination involves more than one target business, the 80% of net assets test will be based on the aggregate value of all of the target businesses and we will treat the target businesses together as the initial Business Combination for purposes of a tender offer or for seeking stockholder approval, as applicable.

Our Acquisition Process

In evaluating a prospective target business, we have conducted a thorough due diligence review that has encompassed, among other things, meetings with incumbent management and employees, document reviews, inspection of facilities, as well as a review of financial, operational, legal and other information made available to us. We have also utilized our operational and capital planning experience.

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial Business Combination with a company that is affiliated with our sponsor, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial Business Combination with a company that is affiliated with our sponsor, officers or directors, we, or a committee of independent directors, will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm which is a member of FINRA or an independent accounting firm that our initial business combination is fair to our company from a financial point of view.

Members of our management team and our independent directors may directly or indirectly own Founder Shares and/or private placement warrants and, accordingly, may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effectuate our initial Business Combination. Further, each of our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a particular Business Combination if the retention or resignation of any such officers and directors was included by a target business as a condition to any agreement with respect to our initial Business Combination.

We are focused on companies that have an enterprise value of \$250 to \$500 million, and that have strong management teams, growth potential, and that would benefit from access to capital for acquisitions and growth. Certain members of our management team are employed by certain affiliates of our sponsor. Our sponsor and its affiliates are continuously made aware of potential business opportunities, one or more of which we may desire to pursue for a business combination.

Each of our officers and directors presently has, and any of them in the future may have additional, fiduciary or contractual obligations to other entities pursuant to which such officer or director is or will be required to present a Business Combination opportunity. Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a Business Combination opportunity which is suitable for an entity to which he or she has then-current fiduciary or contractual obligations, he or she will honor his or her fiduciary or contractual obligations to present such opportunity to such entity. We do not believe, however, that the fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of our officers or directors will materially affect our ability to complete our Business Combination. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

Our sponsor, executive officers, and directors have agreed, pursuant to a written letter agreement, not to participate in the formation of, or become an officer or director of, any other special purpose acquisition companies with a class of securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, until we have entered into a definitive agreement regarding our initial Business Combination or we have failed to complete our initial Business Combination by the Extended Date. None of our officers or directors has been involved with any blank check companies or special purpose acquisition companies in the past.

Status as a Public Company

We believe our structure makes us an attractive Business Combination partner to target businesses. As an existing public company, we offer a target business an alternative to the traditional initial public offering through a merger or other Business Combination. In this situation, the owners of the target business would exchange their shares of stock in the target business for shares of our stock or for a combination of shares of our stock and cash, allowing us to tailor the consideration to the specific needs of the sellers. Although there are various costs and obligations associated with being a public company, we believe target businesses will find this method a more certain and cost effective method to becoming a public company than the typical initial public offering. In a typical initial public offering, there are additional expenses incurred for marketing, road show and public reporting efforts that may not be present to the same extent in connection with a Business Combination with us.

Furthermore, once a proposed Business Combination is completed, the target business will have effectively become public, whereas an initial public offering is always subject to the underwriter's ability to complete the offering, as well as general market conditions, which could prevent the offering from occurring. Once public, we believe the target business would then have greater access to capital and an additional means of providing management incentives consistent with stockholders' interests. It can offer further benefits by augmenting a company's profile among potential new customers and vendors and aid in attracting talented employees.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the IPO Closing Date, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. References herein to "emerging growth company" shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

Financial Position

With approximately \$86.0 million in net proceeds from the Public Offering and sale of the Private Placement Warrants available for a Business Combination as of February 29, 2020, assuming no redemptions and before payment of deferred underwriting fees, or other deferred costs and other amounts incurred in excess of the amount held outside of the Trust Account, including the repayment of any Sponsor loans or advances, if any (collectively, the "Deferred Amounts"), we offer a target business a variety of options such as creating a liquidity event for its owners, providing capital for the potential growth and expansion of its operations or strengthening its balance sheet by reducing its debt ratio. Because we are able to complete our Business Combination using our cash, debt or equity securities, or a combination of the foregoing, we have the flexibility to use the most efficient combination that will allow us to tailor the consideration to be paid to the target business to fit its needs and desires. However, we have not taken any steps to secure third party financing and there can be no assurance it will be available to us.

Effecting our Initial Business Combination

We are not presently engaged in, and we will not engage in, any operations for an indefinite period of time. We intend to effectuate our Business Combination using the proceeds held in the Trust Account from our Public Offering, our capital stock, debt or a combination of these as the consideration. We may seek to complete our Business Combination with a company or business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth, which would subject us to the numerous risks inherent in such companies and businesses.

If a Business Combination is paid for using equity or debt securities, or not all of the funds released from the Trust Account are used for payment of the consideration in connection with our Business Combination or used for redemptions of purchases of Common Stock, we may apply the balance of the cash released to us from the Trust Account for general corporate purposes, including for maintenance or expansion of operations of the post-transaction company, the payment of principal or interest due on indebtedness incurred in completing a Business Combination, to fund the purchase of other companies or for working capital.

After we closed on our Public Offering, we proceeded to contact businesses, intermediaries and other third parties to evaluate a number of targets that may be candidates for a possible Business Combination. Although we have entered into the Merger Agreement with HOFV, we are not able to determine at this time whether we will complete a Business Combination with HOFV or with any other target business. To assist in the review of Business Combinations, we have appointed a Board of Directors with deep business experience and strong ties within the industries that we have identified. As well, our Sponsor has recently formed an advisory board of industry and other professionals known to the Sponsor. In addition to providing general advisory services and industry and business insights to the Sponsor, one of the functions of these advisory board members will be to assist the Sponsor in the evaluation and sourcing of potential targets. We also anticipate that additional target business candidates will be brought to our attention from various unaffiliated sources, including investment bankers, venture capital funds, private equity funds, leveraged buyout funds, management buyout funds and other members of the financial community. Target businesses may be brought to our attention by such unaffiliated sources as a result of being solicited by us through calls or mailings. These sources may also introduce us to target businesses in which they think we may be interested on an unsolicited basis, since many of these sources will have read our final prospectus dated January 26, 2018 relating to the Public Offering and know what types of businesses we are targeting. Members of our management team, including Mr. Dolan, are affiliated with Voyager. Voyager is continuously made aware of potential business opportunities, one or more of which we may desire to pursue, for a Business Combination. While we have not yet engaged the services of professional firms or other individuals that specialize in business acquisitions on any formal basis, we may engage these firms or other individuals in the future, in which event we may pay a finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation to be determined in an arm's length negotiation based on the terms of the transaction. In no event, however, will our Sponsor, our officers or directors or their respective affiliates be paid any finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation prior to, or for any services they render in order to effectuate, the closing of a Business Combination other than the reimbursement of any out-of-pocket expenses or the repayment of loans that we may receive from time to time to fund our working capital needs.

We may seek to raise additional funds through a private offering of debt or equity securities in order to fund our working capital needs or in connection with the completion of a Business Combination, and we may effectuate a Business Combination using the proceeds of such offering rather than using the amounts held in the Trust Account.

Our Initial Stockholders hold 3,125,000 Founder Shares, which automatically convert into shares of Common Stock at the time of our Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment. In the case that additional shares of Common Stock, or equity-linked securities, are issued or deemed issued in excess of the amounts offered in our Public Offering and related to the closing of the Business Combination, the ratio at which the Founder Shares shall convert into shares of Common Stock will be adjusted so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of all Founder Shares will equal, in the aggregate, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the total number of all shares of Capital Stock outstanding upon the completion of the Public Offering plus all shares of Common Stock and equity-linked securities issued or deemed issued in connection with the Business Combination, excluding any shares or equity-linked securities issued, or to be issued, to any seller in the Business Combination or pursuant to the Private Placement Warrants issued to our Sponsor. Holders of the Founder Shares and holders of our Common Stock will vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, except as required by law.

In the case of a Business Combination funded with assets other than the Trust Account assets, our tender offer documents or proxy materials disclosing the Business Combination would disclose the terms of the financing and, only if required by law or applicable stock exchange rules, we would seek stockholder approval of such financing. There are no prohibitions on our ability to raise funds privately or through loans in connection with a Business Combination. At this time, we are not a party to any arrangement or understanding with any third party with respect to raising any additional funds through the sale of securities or otherwise in connection with a Business Combination.

Selection of a Target Business and Structuring of a Business Combination

The NASDAQ rules require that our Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (less any deferred underwriting commissions and taxes payable on interest earned) at the time of our signing a definitive agreement in connection with a Business Combination. The fair market value of the target or targets will be determined by our Board based upon one or more standards generally accepted by the financial community, such as discounted cash flow valuation or value of comparable businesses. If our Board is not able to independently determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, we will obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA, or from an independent accounting firm, with respect to the satisfaction of such criteria. We do not intend to purchase multiple businesses in unrelated industries in conjunction with a Business Combination. Subject to this requirement, our management has virtually unrestricted flexibility in identifying and selecting one or more prospective target businesses, although we will not be permitted to effectuate our Business Combination with another blank check company or a similar company with nominal operations.

We anticipate structuring our Business Combination so that the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own or acquire 100% of the equity interests or assets of the target business or businesses. We may, however, structure our Business Combination such that the post-transaction company owns or acquires less than 100% of such interests or assets of the target business in order to meet certain objectives of the target management team or stockholders or for other reasons, but we will only complete such Business Combination if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. Even if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the Business Combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post-transaction company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the Business Combination transaction. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we would acquire a 100% controlling interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares, our stockholders immediately prior to our Business Combination could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares subsequent to our Business Combination. If less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business or businesses are owned or acquired by the post-transaction company, the portion of such business or businesses that is owned or acquired is what will be valued for purposes of the 80% of net assets test. If the Business Combination involves more than one target business, the 80% of net assets test will be based on the aggregate value of all of the target businesses.

To the extent we effect our Business Combination with a target business that may be financially unstable or in its early stages of development or growth we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in such a business. Although our management will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we cannot assure you that we will properly ascertain or assess all significant risk factors.

In evaluating a prospective target business, we expect to conduct a thorough due diligence review which will encompass, among other things, meetings with incumbent management and employees, document reviews, inspection of facilities, as well as a review of financial, operational, legal and other information which will be made available to us.

The time required to select and evaluate a target business and to structure and complete a Business Combination, and the costs associated with this process, are not currently ascertainable with any degree of certainty. Any costs incurred with respect to the identification and evaluation of a prospective target business with which our Business Combination is not ultimately completed will result in our incurring losses and will reduce the funds we can use to complete another Business Combination.

Lack of Business Diversification

For an indefinite period of time after the completion of a Business Combination, the prospects for our success may depend entirely on the future performance of a single business. Unlike other entities that have the resources to complete Business Combinations with multiple entities in one or several industries, it is probable that we will not have the resources to diversify our operations and mitigate the risks of being in a single line of business. If we complete our Business Combination with only a single entity, our lack of diversification may:

- subject us to negative economic, competitive and regulatory developments, any or all of which may have a substantial adverse impact on the particular industry in which we operate after a Business Combination, and
- cause us to depend on the marketing and sale of a single product or limited number of products or services.

Limited Ability to Evaluate the Target's Management Team

Although we intend to closely scrutinize the management of a prospective target business when evaluating the desirability of effecting our Business Combination with that business, our assessment of the target business' management may not prove to be correct. In addition, the future management may not have the necessary skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company. Furthermore, the future role of members of our management team, if any, in the target business cannot presently be stated with any certainty. While it is possible that one or more of our directors will remain associated in some capacity with us following our Business Combination, it is unlikely that any of them will devote their full efforts to our affairs subsequent to our Business Combination. Moreover, we cannot assure you that members of our management team will have significant experience or knowledge relating to the operations of the particular target business.

We cannot assure you that any of our executive officers will remain in senior management or advisory positions with the combined company. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with the combined company will be made at the time of a Business Combination. Following a Business Combination, we may seek to recruit additional managers to supplement the incumbent management of the target business. We cannot assure you that we will have the ability to recruit additional managers, or that additional managers will have the requisite skills, knowledge or experience necessary to enhance the incumbent management.

Stockholders May Not Have the Ability to Approve Our Business Combination

The proposed business combination with HOFV requires the approval of our stockholders. However, in the event the proposed business combination is not consummated, in connection with any alternative proposed business combination, we may conduct redemptions without a stockholder vote pursuant to the tender offer rules of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). However, we will seek stockholder approval if it is required by law or applicable stock exchange rule, or we may decide to seek stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons. Presented in the table below is a graphic explanation of the types of Business Combinations we may consider and whether stockholder approval is currently required under Delaware law for each type of transaction.

Type of Transaction	Whether Stockholder Approval is Required
Purchase of assets	No
Purchase of stock of target not involving a merger with the company	No
Merger of target into a subsidiary of the company	No
Merger of the Company with a target	Yes

Under NASDAQ's listing rules, stockholder approval would be required for a Business Combination if, for example:

- we issue common stock that will be equal to or in excess of 20% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding (other than in a public offering);
- any of our directors, officers or substantial stockholders (as defined by NASDAQ rules) has a 5% or greater interest (or such persons collectively have a 10% or greater interest), directly or indirectly, in the target business or assets to be acquired or otherwise and the present or potential issuance of common stock could result in an increase in outstanding common stock or voting power of 5% or more; or
- the issuance or potential issuance of common stock will result in our undergoing a change of control.

Permitted Purchases of Our Securities

In the event we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our Business Combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our Sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their respective affiliates may purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions or in the open market either prior to or following the completion of a Business Combination. However, they have no current commitments, plans or current intentions to engage in any such transactions and they will not make any such purchases when they are in possession of any material non-public information not disclosed to the seller or if such purchases are prohibited by Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Such a purchase may include a contractual acknowledgement that such stockholder, although still the record holder of our shares is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its redemption rights. None of the funds in the Trust Account will be used to purchase shares in such transactions. We have adopted an insider trading policy which requires insiders to: (i) refrain from purchasing shares during certain blackout periods and when they are in possession of any material non-public information and (ii) to clear all trades with our legal counsel prior to execution. We cannot currently determine whether our insiders will make such purchases pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 plan, as it will be dependent upon several factors, including but not limited to, the timing and size of such purchases. Depending on such circumstances, our insiders may either make such purchases pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 plan or determine that such a plan is not necessary.

In the event that our Sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions from public stockholders who have already elected to exercise their redemption rights, such selling stockholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their shares. We do not currently anticipate that such purchases, if any, would constitute a tender offer subject to the tender offer rules under the Exchange Act or a going-private transaction subject to the going-private rules under the Exchange Act; however, if the purchasers determine at the time of any such purchases that the purchases are subject to such rules, the purchasers will be required to comply with such rules.

The purpose of such purchases would be to (i) vote such shares in favor of the Business Combination and thereby increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of the Business Combination or (ii) to satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of our Business Combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. This may result in the completion of our Business Combination that may not otherwise have been possible.

In addition, if such purchases are made, the public “float” of our Common Stock may be reduced and the number of beneficial holders of our securities may be reduced, which may make it difficult to maintain or obtain the quotation, listing or trading of our securities on a national securities exchange.

Our Sponsor, officers, directors and/or their affiliates anticipate that they may identify the stockholders with whom our Sponsor, officers, directors or their affiliates may pursue privately negotiated purchases by either the stockholders contacting us directly or by our receipt of redemption requests submitted by stockholders following our mailing of proxy materials in connection with our Business Combination. To the extent that our Sponsor, officers, directors, advisors or their affiliates enter into a private purchase, they would identify and contact only potential selling stockholders who have expressed their election to redeem their shares for a pro rata share of the Trust Account or vote against the Business Combination. Our Sponsor, officers, directors, advisors or their affiliates will only purchase shares if such purchases comply with Regulation M under the Exchange Act and the other federal securities laws.

Any purchases by our Sponsor, officers, directors and/or their affiliates who are affiliated purchasers under Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act will only be made to the extent such purchases are able to be made in compliance with Rule 10b-18, which is a safe harbor from liability for manipulation under Section 9(a)(2) and Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act. Rule 10b-18 has certain technical requirements that must be complied with in order for the safe harbor to be available to the purchaser. Our Sponsor, officers, directors and/or their affiliates will not make purchases of Common Stock if the purchases would violate Section 9(a)(2) or Rule 10b-5 of the Exchange Act.

Redemption Rights For Public Stockholders Upon Completion of a Business Combination

We will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their shares of Common Stock upon the completion of our Business Combination at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account as of two business days prior to the consummation of the Business Combination, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable), divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, subject to the limitations described herein. The per-share amount we will distribute to investors who properly redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commission (the “Deferred Discount”) that we will pay to the underwriter or other Deferred Amounts. Our Initial Stockholders have entered into a letter agreement with us, pursuant to which they have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to their Founder Shares and any public shares they may hold in connection with the completion of our Business Combination.

Manner of Conducting Redemptions

We will provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their shares of Common Stock upon the completion of our Business Combination either (i) in connection with a stockholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. The decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed Business Combination or conduct a tender offer will be made by us, solely in our discretion, and will be based on a variety of factors such as the timing of the transaction and whether the terms of the transaction would require us to seek stockholder approval under the law or stock exchange listing requirement. Asset acquisitions and stock purchases would not typically require stockholder approval while direct mergers with our Company where we do not survive and any transactions where we issue more than 20% of our outstanding shares of Capital Stock or seek to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation would require stockholder approval. We may conduct redemptions without a stockholder vote pursuant to the tender offer rules of the SEC unless stockholder approval is required by law or stock exchange listing requirement or we choose to seek stockholder approval for

business or other legal reasons.

If a stockholder vote is not required and we do not decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons, we will, pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation:

- conduct the redemptions pursuant to Rule 13e-4 and Regulation 14E of the Exchange Act, which regulate issuer tender offers, and
- file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to completing our Business Combination which contain substantially the same financial and other information about the Business Combination and the redemption rights as is required under Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act, which regulates the solicitation of proxies.

Upon the public announcement of our Business Combination, we or our Sponsor will terminate any plan established in accordance with Rule 10b5-1 to purchase shares of Common Stock in the open market if we elect to redeem our public shares through a tender offer, to comply with Rule 14e-5 under the Exchange Act. At this time, no such plan currently exists.

In the event we conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, our offer to redeem will remain open for at least 20 business days, in accordance with Rule 14e-1(a) under the Exchange Act, and we will not be permitted to complete our Business Combination until the expiration of the tender offer period. In addition, the tender offer will be conditioned on public stockholders not tendering more than a specified number of public shares which are not purchased by our Sponsor, which number will be based on the requirement that we may not redeem public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (so that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules) or any greater net tangible asset or cash requirement which may be contained in the agreement relating to our Business Combination. If public stockholders tender more shares than we have offered to purchase, we will withdraw the tender offer and not complete the Business Combination.

If, however, stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law or stock exchange listing requirement, or we decide to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, we will, pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation:

- conduct the redemptions in conjunction with a proxy solicitation pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act, which regulates the solicitation of proxies, and not pursuant to the tender offer rules, and
- file proxy materials with the SEC.

In the event that we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination, we will distribute proxy materials and, in connection therewith, provide our public stockholders with the redemption rights described above upon completion of the Business Combination.

If we seek stockholder approval, we will complete our Business Combination only if a majority of the outstanding shares of our Capital Stock voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination. A quorum for such meeting will consist of the holders present in person or by proxy of shares of outstanding Capital Stock of the Company representing a majority of the voting power of all outstanding shares of Capital Stock of the Company entitled to vote at such meeting. Our Initial Stockholders will count toward this quorum and have agreed to vote their Founder Shares and any public shares purchased during or after our Public Offering in favor of our Business Combination. These quorum and voting thresholds, and the voting agreements of our Initial Stockholders, may make it more likely that we will consummate our Business Combination. Each public stockholder may elect to redeem their public shares irrespective of whether they vote for or against the proposed transaction. In addition, our Initial Stockholders have entered into a letter agreement with us, pursuant to which they have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to their Founder Shares and any owned public shares in connection with the completion of a Business Combination.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we will not redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (so that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules). Redemptions of our public shares may also be subject to a higher net tangible asset test or cash requirement pursuant to an agreement relating to a Business Combination. For example, the proposed Business Combination may require: (i) cash consideration to be paid to the target or its owners, (ii) cash to be transferred to the target for working capital or other general corporate purposes or (iii) the retention of cash to satisfy other conditions in accordance with the terms of the proposed Business Combination. In the event the aggregate cash consideration we would be required to pay for all shares of Common Stock that are validly submitted for redemption plus any amount required to satisfy cash conditions pursuant to the terms of the proposed Business Combination exceed the aggregate amount of cash available to us, we will not complete the Business Combination or redeem any shares, and all shares of Common Stock submitted for redemption will be returned to the holders thereof.

Limitation on Redemption Upon Completion of Our Business Combination if We Seek Stockholder Approval

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if we seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our Business Combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that a public stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a “group” (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), is restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in our Public Offering, which we refer to as the “Excess Shares.” We believe this restriction discourages stockholders from accumulating large blocks of shares, and subsequent attempts by such holders to use their ability to exercise their redemption rights against a proposed Business Combination as a means to force us or our management to purchase their shares at a significant premium to the then-current market price or on other undesirable terms. Absent this provision, a public stockholder holding more than an aggregate of 20% of the shares sold in our Public Offering could threaten to exercise its redemption rights if such holder’s shares are not purchased by us or our management at a premium to the then-current market price or on other undesirable terms. By limiting our stockholders’ ability to redeem no more than 20% of the shares sold in our Public Offering, we believe we will limit the ability of a small group of stockholders to unreasonably attempt to block our ability to complete our Business Combination, particularly in connection with a Business Combination with a target that requires as a closing condition that we have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. However, we would not be restricting our stockholders’ ability to vote all of their shares (including Excess Shares) for or against our Business Combination.

Tendering Stock Certificates in Connection with a Tender Offer or Redemption Rights

We may require our public stockholders seeking to exercise their redemption rights, whether they are record holders or hold their shares in “street name,” to either tender their certificates to our transfer agent prior to the date set forth in the tender offer documents or proxy materials mailed to such holders, or up to two business days prior to the vote on the proposal to approve the Business Combination in the event we distribute proxy materials, or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically using Depository Trust Company’s DWAC (Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian) System, at the holder’s option. The tender offer or proxy materials, as applicable, that we will furnish to holders of our public shares in connection with a Business Combination will indicate whether we are requiring public stockholders to satisfy such delivery requirements. Accordingly, a public stockholder would have from the time we send out our tender offer materials until the close of the tender offer period, or up to two days prior to the vote on the Business Combination if we distribute proxy materials, as applicable, to tender its shares if it wishes to seek to exercise its redemption rights. Given the relatively short exercise period, it is advisable for stockholders to use electronic delivery of their public shares.

There is a nominal cost associated with the above-referenced tendering process and the act of certificating the shares or delivering them through the DWAC System. The transfer agent will typically charge the tendering broker \$80.00 and it would be up to the broker whether or not to pass this cost on to the redeeming holder. However, this fee would be incurred regardless of whether or not we require holders seeking to exercise redemption rights to tender their shares. The need to deliver shares is a requirement of exercising redemption rights regardless of the timing of when such delivery must be effectuated.

The foregoing is different from the procedures used by many blank check companies. In order to perfect redemption rights in connection with their Business Combinations, many blank check companies would distribute proxy materials for the stockholders’ vote on a Business Combination, and a holder could simply vote against a proposed Business Combination and check a box on the proxy card indicating such holder was seeking to exercise his or her redemption rights. After the Business Combination was approved, we would contact such stockholder to arrange for him or her to deliver his or her certificate to verify ownership. As a result, the stockholder then had an “option window” after the completion of the Business Combination during which he or she could monitor the price of our stock in the market. If the price rose above the redemption price, he or she could sell his or her shares in the open market before actually delivering his or her shares to us for cancellation. As a result, the redemption rights, to which stockholders were aware they needed to commit before the stockholder meeting, would become “option” rights surviving past the completion of the Business Combination until the redeeming holder delivered its certificate. The requirement for physical or electronic delivery prior to the meeting ensures that a redeeming holder’s election to redeem is irrevocable once the Business Combination is approved.

Any request to redeem such shares, once made, may be withdrawn at any time up to the date set forth in the tender offer materials or the date of the stockholder meeting set forth in our proxy materials, as applicable. Furthermore, if a holder of a public share delivered its certificate in connection with an election of redemption rights and subsequently decides prior to the applicable date not to elect to exercise such rights, such holder may simply request that the transfer agent return the certificate (physically or electronically). It is anticipated that the funds to be distributed to holders of our public shares electing to redeem their shares will be distributed promptly after the completion of our Business Combination.

If our Business Combination is not approved or completed for any reason, then our public stockholders who elected to exercise their redemption rights would not be entitled to redeem their shares for the applicable pro rata share of the Trust Account. In such case, we will promptly return any certificates delivered by public stockholders who elected to redeem their shares. If our initial proposed Business Combination is not completed, we may continue to try to complete a Business Combination with a different target business until the Extended Date.

Redemption of Public Shares and Liquidation if No Business Combination

We currently have until March 30, 2020 to complete our Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, we will: (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the public shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable, and less up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders’ rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our Board, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to our

obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions with respect to our Warrants or the Private Placement Warrants, which will expire worthless if we fail to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date.

Our Initial Stockholders have entered into a letter agreement with us, pursuant to which they have waived their rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to their Founder Shares if we fail to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date. However, if our Initial Stockholders acquire public shares after the Public Offering, they will be entitled to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to such public shares if we fail to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date.

Our Sponsor, executive officers and directors have agreed, pursuant to a letter agreement with us, that they will not propose any amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, unless we provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of Common Stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable) divided by the number of then outstanding public shares. However, we may not redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (so that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules).

We expect that all costs and expenses associated with implementing our plan of dissolution, as well as payments to any creditors, will be funded from amounts remaining out of the approximately \$2,000 of proceeds held outside the Trust Account as of December 31, 2019, as well as from our Sponsor commitment of \$490,000, although we cannot assure you that there will be sufficient funds for such purpose. However, if those funds are not sufficient to cover the costs and expenses associated with implementing our plan of dissolution, to the extent that there is any interest accrued in the Trust Account not required to pay taxes, we may request the trustee to release to us an additional amount of up to \$100,000 of such accrued interest to pay those costs and expenses.

The proceeds deposited in the Trust Account could, however, become subject to the claims of our creditors which would have higher priority than the claims of our public stockholders. We cannot assure you that the actual per-share redemption amount received by stockholders will not be substantially less than \$10.10. Under Section 281(b) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), our plan of dissolution must provide for all claims against us to be paid in full or make provision for payments to be made in full, as applicable, if there are sufficient assets. These claims must be paid or provided for before we make any distribution of our remaining assets to our stockholders. While we intend to pay such amounts, if any, we cannot assure you that we will have funds sufficient to pay or provide for all creditors' claims.

Although we have sought and will seek to have all vendors, service providers (other than our independent auditors), prospective target businesses or other entities with which we do business execute agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account for the benefit of our public stockholders, there is no guarantee that they will execute such agreements or even if they execute such agreements that they would be prevented from bringing claims against the Trust Account including but not limited to fraudulent inducement, breach of fiduciary responsibility or other similar claims, as well as claims challenging the enforceability of the waiver, in each case in order to gain an advantage with respect to a claim against our assets, including the funds held in the Trust Account. If any third party refuses to execute an agreement waiving such claims to the monies held in the Trust Account, our management will perform an analysis of the alternatives available to it and will only enter into an agreement with a third party that has not executed a waiver if management believes that such third party's engagement would be significantly more beneficial to us than any alternative. Examples of possible instances where we may engage a third party that refuses to execute a waiver include the engagement of a third party consultant whose particular expertise or skills are believed by management to be significantly superior to those of other consultants that would agree to execute a waiver or in cases where management is unable to find a service provider willing to execute a waiver. In addition, there is no guarantee that such entities will agree to waive any claims they may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with us and will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason. In order to protect the amounts held in the Trust Account, our Sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to us if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to us, or a prospective target business with which we have discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account to below (i) \$10.10 per public share or (ii) such lesser amount per public share held in the Trust Account as of the date of the liquidation of the Trust Account, due to reductions in value of the trust assets, in each case net of the amount of interest which may be withdrawn to pay taxes, except as to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all rights to seek access to the Trust Account and except as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriters of our Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. In the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, then our Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. We cannot assure you, however, that our Sponsor would be able to satisfy those obligations. None of our other officers will indemnify us for claims by third parties including, without limitation, claims by vendors and prospective target businesses.

In the event that the proceeds in the Trust Account are reduced below (i) \$10.10 per public share or (ii) such lesser amount per public share held in the Trust Account as of the date of the liquidation of the Trust Account, due to reductions in value of the trust assets, in each case net of the amount of interest which may be withdrawn to pay taxes, and our Sponsor asserts that it is unable to satisfy its indemnification obligations or that it has no indemnification obligations related to a particular claim, our independent directors would determine whether to take legal action against our Sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations. While we currently expect that our independent directors would take legal action on our behalf against our Sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations to us, it is possible that our independent directors in exercising their business judgment may choose not to do so in any particular instance. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that due to claims of creditors the actual value of the per-share redemption price will not be substantially less than \$10.10 per share.

As of December 31, 2019, we had access to up to approximately \$492,000, inclusive of the Sponsor's commitment, with which to pay any such potential claims (including costs and expenses incurred in connection with our liquidation, currently estimated to be no more than approximately \$100,000). In the event that we liquidate and it is subsequently determined that the reserve for claims and liabilities is insufficient, stockholders who received funds from our Trust Account could be liable for claims made by creditors.

Under the DGCL, stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against a corporation to the extent of distributions received by them in a dissolution. The pro rata portion of the Trust Account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date may be considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law. If we comply with certain procedures set forth in Section 280 of the DGCL intended to ensure that we make reasonable provision for all claims against us, including a 60-day notice period during which any third-party claims can be brought against us, a 90-day period during which we may reject any claims brought, and an additional 150-day waiting period before any liquidating distributions are made to our stockholders, any liability of a stockholder with respect to a liquidating distribution is limited to the lesser of such stockholder's pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to such stockholder, and any liability of our stockholders would be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution.

Furthermore, if the pro rata portion of the Trust Account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, is not considered a liquidation distribution under Delaware law and such redemption distribution is deemed to be unlawful, then pursuant to Section 174 of the DGCL, the statute of limitations for claims of creditors could then be six years after the unlawful redemption distribution, instead of three years, as in the case of a liquidation distribution. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, we will: (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the public shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest (net of the amount of interest which may be withdrawn to pay taxes and less up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our Board, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. Accordingly, it is our intention to redeem our public shares as soon as reasonably possible following our Extended Date and, therefore, we do not intend to comply with those procedures. As such, our stockholders could potentially be liable for any claims to the extent of distributions received by them (but no more) and any liability of our stockholders may extend well beyond the third anniversary of such date.

Because we are not complying with Section 280, Section 281(b) of the DGCL requires us to adopt a plan, based on facts known to us at such time that will provide for our payment of all existing and pending claims or claims that may be potentially brought against us within the subsequent 10 years. However, because we are a blank check company, rather than an operating company, and our operations are limited to searching for prospective target businesses to acquire, the only likely claims to arise would be from our vendors (such as lawyers, investment bankers, etc.) or prospective target businesses. As described above, pursuant to the obligation contained in our underwriting agreement, we have and will continue to seek to have all vendors, service providers (other than our independent auditors), prospective target businesses or other entities with which we do business execute agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account.

As a result of this obligation, the claims that could be made against us are significantly limited and the likelihood that any claim that would result in any liability extending to the Trust Account is remote. Further, our Sponsor may be liable only to the extent necessary to ensure that the amounts in the Trust Account are not reduced below (i) \$10.10 per public share or (ii) such lesser amount per public share held in the Trust Account as of the date of the liquidation of the Trust Account, due to reductions in value of the trust assets, in each case net of the amount of interest withdrawn to pay taxes and will not be liable as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriter of our Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. In the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, our Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims.

If we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. To the extent any bankruptcy claims deplete the Trust Account, we cannot assure you we will be able to return \$10.10 per share to our public stockholders. Additionally, if we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, any distributions received by stockholders could be viewed under applicable debtor/creditor and/or bankruptcy laws as either a "preferential transfer" or a "fraudulent conveyance." As a result, a bankruptcy court could seek to recover all amounts received by our stockholders. Furthermore, our Board may be viewed as having breached its fiduciary duty to our creditors and/or having acted in bad faith, thereby exposing itself and our Company to claims of punitive damages, by paying public stockholders from the Trust Account prior to addressing the claims of creditors. We cannot assure you that claims will not be brought against us for these reasons.

Our public stockholders will be entitled to receive funds from the Trust Account only in the event of the redemption of our public shares if we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, if they properly tender their respective shares in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of such public shares if we do not complete a Business Combination by the Extended Date or if they redeem their respective shares for cash upon the completion of the Business Combination. In no other circumstances will a stockholder have any right or interest of any kind to or in our Trust Account. In the event we seek stockholder approval in connection with our Business Combination, a stockholder voting in connection with the Business Combination alone will not result in such stockholder redeeming its shares for an applicable pro rata share of our Trust Account. Such stockholder must have also exercised its redemption rights described above.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains certain requirements and restrictions relating to our Public Offering that will apply to us until the consummation of our Business Combination. If we seek to amend any provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation relating to stockholders' rights or pre-Business Combination activity, we will provide dissenting public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their public shares in connection with any such vote. Our Initial Stockholders have agreed to waive any redemption rights with respect to their Founder Shares and public shares in connection with the completion of our Business Combination. Specifically, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, among other things, that:

- prior to the consummation of our Business Combination, we shall either (1) seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination at a meeting called for such purpose at which stockholders may seek to redeem their shares, regardless of whether they vote for or against the proposed Business Combination, into their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in our Trust Account, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable) or (2) provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to tender their shares to us by means of a tender offer (and thereby avoid the need for a stockholder vote) for an amount equal to their pro rata share of the aggregate amount then on deposit in our Trust Account, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable) in each case subject to the limitations described herein;
- we will consummate our Business Combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and, solely if we seek stockholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares of Capital Stock voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination;
- if our Business Combination is not consummated by the Extended Date, then our existence will terminate and we will distribute all amounts in our Trust Account; and
- prior to our Business Combination, we may not issue additional shares of capital stock that would entitle the holders thereof to (i) receive funds from our Trust Account or (ii) vote on any Business Combination.

These provisions cannot be amended without the approval of holders of 65% of Capital Stock. In the event we seek stockholder approval in connection with our Business Combination, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we may consummate our Business Combination only if approved by a majority of the shares of Capital Stock voted by our stockholders voting at a duly held stockholders meeting.

Competition

In identifying, evaluating and selecting a target business for our Business Combination, we may encounter intense competition from other entities having a business objective similar to ours, including other blank check companies, private equity groups and leveraged buyout funds, and operating businesses seeking strategic acquisitions. Many of these entities are well established and have extensive experience identifying and effecting Business Combinations directly or through affiliates. Moreover, many of these competitors possess greater financial, technical, human and other resources than us. While we believe there may be numerous potential target businesses that we could acquire, our ability to acquire larger target businesses will be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent limitation gives many of these competitors an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of a target business. Furthermore, our obligation to pay cash in connection with our public stockholders who exercise their redemption rights may reduce the resources available to us for our Business Combination and our outstanding Warrants and Private Placement Warrants, and the future dilution they potentially represent, may not be viewed favorably by certain target businesses. Either of these factors may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating our Business Combination.

If we succeed in effecting our Business Combination, there will be, in all likelihood, intense competition from competitors of the target business. Subsequent to our Business Combination, we may not have the resources or ability to compete effectively.

Conflicts of Interest

Voyager manages several investment vehicles and these funds or entities managed by Voyager or its affiliates may compete with us for acquisition opportunities. If these funds decide to pursue any such opportunity, we may be precluded from procuring such opportunities. In addition, investment ideas generated within Voyager, including by Mr. Dolan, may be suitable for both us and for a current or future Voyager fund and may be directed to such investment vehicle rather than to us. Neither Voyager nor members of our management team who are also employed by certain affiliates of Voyager have any obligation to present us with any opportunity for a potential Business Combination of which they become aware, unless presented to such member solely in his or her capacity as an officer of the company. Voyager and/or our management, in their capacities as officers or managing directors of Voyager or in their other endeavors, may be required to present potential Business Combinations to the related entities described above, current or future Voyager investment vehicles, or third parties, before they present such opportunities to us.

Each of our officers and directors presently has, and any of them in the future may have additional, fiduciary or contractual obligations to other entities pursuant to which such officer or director is or will be required to present a Business Combination opportunity. Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a Business Combination opportunity which is suitable for an entity to which he or she has then-current fiduciary or contractual obligations, he or she will honor his or her fiduciary or contractual obligations to present such opportunity to such entity. We do not believe, however, that the fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of our officers or directors will materially affect our ability to complete our Business Combination. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

Potential investors should also be aware of the following other potential conflicts of interest:

- None of our officers or directors is required to commit his or her full time to our affairs and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating his or her time among various business activities.
- In the course of their other business activities, our officers and directors may become aware of investment and business opportunities, which may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Our management may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.
- Our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any Founder Shares and any public shares held by them in connection with the consummation of our initial Business Combination. Additionally, our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any Founder Shares held by them if we fail to consummate our initial Business Combination by the Extended Date. If we do not complete our initial Business Combination within such applicable time period, the proceeds of the sale of the private placement warrants held in the trust account will be used to fund the redemption of our public shares, and the private placement warrants will expire worthless. With certain limited exceptions, the Founder Shares and private placement warrants will not be transferable, assignable or saleable by our initial stockholders until, for the Founder Shares, the earlier of (1) one year after the completion of our initial Business Combination and (2) the date on which we consummate a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization, or other similar transaction after our initial Business Combination that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the last sale price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after our initial Business Combination, the Founder Shares will be released from the lock-up. With certain limited exceptions, the private placement warrants and the Class A common stock underlying such warrants, will not be transferable, assignable or saleable by our sponsor or its permitted transferees until 30 days after the completion of our initial Business Combination. Since our sponsor and officers and directors may directly or indirectly own common stock and warrants, our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effectuate our initial Business Combination.
- Our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a particular Business Combination if the retention or resignation of any such officers and directors was included by a target business as a condition to any agreement with respect to our initial Business Combination.
- Our sponsor, officers or directors may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a Business Combination and financing arrangements as we may obtain loans from our sponsor or an affiliate of our sponsor or any of our officers or directors to finance working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with an intended initial Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender. Such warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

The conflicts described above may not be resolved in our favor.

In general, officers and directors of a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware are required to present business opportunities to a corporation if:

- the corporation could financially undertake the opportunity;
- the opportunity is within the corporation's line of business; and
- it would not be fair to our company and its stockholders for the opportunity not to be brought to the attention of the corporation.

Accordingly, as a result of multiple business affiliations, our officers and directors may have similar legal obligations relating to presenting business opportunities meeting the above-listed criteria to multiple entities. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of corporate opportunity will not apply with respect to any of our officers or directors in circumstances where the application of the doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have.

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial Business Combination with a company that is affiliated with our sponsor, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial Business Combination with such a company, we, or a committee of independent directors, would obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm which is a member of FINRA, or from an independent accounting firm, that such an initial Business Combination is fair to our company from a financial point of view.

In the event that we submit our initial Business Combination to our public stockholders for a vote, our initial stockholders have agreed to vote any Founder Shares held by them and any public shares purchased during or after the offering in favor of our initial Business Combination and our officers and directors have also agreed to vote any public shares purchased during or after the offering in favor of our initial Business Combination.

Employees

We currently have two executive officers. Members of our management team are not obligated to devote any specific number of hours to our matters but they intend to devote as much of their time as they deem necessary to our affairs until we have completed a Business Combination. The amount of time that Mr. Dolan or any other members of our management will devote in any time period will vary based on whether a target business has been selected for a Business Combination and the current stage of the Business Combination process.

Periodic Reporting and Financial Information

Our Units, Common Stock and Warrants are registered under the Exchange Act and as a result we have reporting obligations, including the requirement that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with the SEC. Such reports and other information filed by the Company with the SEC are available on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. The contents of this website are not incorporated into this filing. Further, our references to the uniform resource locator ("URL") for this website are intended to be inactive textual references only.

We will provide stockholders with audited consolidated financial statements of the prospective target business as part of the tender offer materials or proxy solicitation materials sent to stockholders to assist them in assessing the target business. In all likelihood, these consolidated financial statements will need to be prepared in accordance with, or be reconciled to, accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"), or International Financing Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). A particular target business identified by us as a potential acquisition candidate may not have the necessary financial statements. To the extent that this requirement cannot be met, we may not be able to acquire the proposed target business. While this may limit the pool of potential acquisition candidates, we do not believe that this limitation will be material.

We are required to evaluate our internal control procedures for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019 as required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. As we are an accelerated filer, we would ordinarily be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial reporting. However, since we are an emerging growth company, for as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial reporting. A target business may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of their internal controls. The development of the internal controls of any such target business to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete a business acquisition with such a target business.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We intend to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the IPO Closing Date, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th, and (2) the date on

which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. References herein to “emerging growth company” shall have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

Certain factors may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, in addition to other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating results may be materially adversely affected. In that event, the trading price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently believe are not material, may also become important factors that adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. For additional risk factors related to the Company, HOFV and the Business Combination, see the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed by the Company on February 21, 2020.

We are a company with no operating history and no revenues, and you have no basis on which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective.

We are a company with no operating results, and we will not commence operations until completing a Business Combination. Because we lack an operating history and have no operating results, you have no basis upon which to evaluate our ability to achieve our business objective of completing our Business Combination with one or more target businesses. We may be unable to complete our Business Combination. If we fail to complete our Business Combination, we will never generate any operating revenues.

Our public stockholders may not be afforded an opportunity to vote on our proposed Business Combination, which means we may complete our Business Combination even though a majority of our public stockholders do not support such a combination.

While the proposed business combination with HOFV requires the approval of our stockholders, in the event the proposed business combination with HOFV is not consummated, in connection with any alternative, we may not hold a stockholder vote to approve our Business Combination unless the Business Combination would require stockholder approval under applicable law or stock exchange listing requirements, or if we decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons. Except as required by law, the decision as to whether we will seek stockholder approval of a proposed Business Combination or will allow stockholders to sell their shares to us in a tender offer will be made by us, solely in our discretion, and will be based on a variety of factors, such as the timing of the transaction and whether the terms of the transaction would otherwise require us to seek stockholder approval. Accordingly, we may complete our Business Combination even if holders of a majority of our public shares do not approve of the Business Combination we complete. Please refer to “Item 1. Business – Stockholders May Not Have the Ability to Approve Our Business Combination” for additional information.

If we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination, our Initial Stockholders have agreed to vote in favor of such Business Combination, regardless of how our public stockholders vote.

Unlike many other blank check companies in which the Initial Stockholders agree to vote their Founder Shares in accordance with the majority of the votes cast by the public stockholders in connection with our Business Combination, our Initial Stockholders have agreed, and their permitted transferees will agree, to vote their Founder Shares, as well as any public shares purchased during or after our Public Offering, in favor of our Business Combination. Accordingly, if we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination, it is more likely that the necessary stockholder approval will be received than would be the case if our Initial Stockholders agreed to vote their Founder Shares in accordance with the majority of the votes cast by our public stockholders.

Your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential Business Combination will be limited to the exercise of your right to redeem your shares from us for cash, unless we seek stockholder approval of the Business Combination.

Since our Board may complete a Business Combination without seeking stockholder approval, public stockholders may not have the right or opportunity to vote on the Business Combination, unless we seek such stockholder vote. Accordingly, if we do not seek stockholder approval, your only opportunity to affect the investment decision regarding a potential Business Combination may be limited to exercising your redemption rights within the period of time (which will be at least 20 business days) set forth in our tender offer documents mailed to our public stockholders in which we describe our Business Combination.

The ability of our public stockholders to redeem their shares for cash may make our financial condition unattractive to potential Business Combination targets, which may make it difficult for us to enter into a Business Combination with a target.

We may seek to enter into a Business Combination transaction agreement with a prospective target that requires as a closing condition that we have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. If too many public stockholders exercise their redemption rights, we would not be able to meet such closing condition and, as a result, would not be able to proceed with the Business Combination. Furthermore, we will not redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (so that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules) or any greater net tangible asset or cash requirement which may be contained in the agreement relating to a Business Combination.

Consequently, if accepting all properly submitted redemption requests would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 or such greater amount necessary to satisfy a closing condition as described above, we would not proceed with such redemption and the related Business Combination and may instead search for an alternate Business Combination. Prospective targets will be aware of these risks and, thus, may be reluctant to enter into a Business Combination transaction with us.

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise redemption rights with respect to a large number of our shares may not allow us to complete the most desirable Business Combination or optimize our capital structure.

At the time we enter into an agreement for our Business Combination, we will not know how many stockholders may exercise their redemption rights, and therefore will need to structure the transaction based on our expectations as to the number of shares that will be submitted for redemption. If our Business Combination agreement requires us to use a portion of the cash in the Trust Account to pay the purchase price, or requires us to have a minimum amount of cash at closing, we will need to reserve a portion of the cash in our Trust Account to meet such requirements, or arrange for third-party financing. In addition, if a larger number of shares are submitted for redemption than we initially expected, we may need to restructure the transaction to reserve a greater portion of the cash in the Trust Account or arrange for third party financing. Raising additional third-party financing may involve dilutive equity issuances or the incurrence of indebtedness at higher than desirable levels. The above considerations may limit our ability to complete the most desirable Business Combination available to us or optimize our capital structure. The amount of the deferred underwriting commissions payable to the underwriter will not be adjusted for any shares that are redeemed in connection with a Business Combination. The per-share amount we will distribute to stockholders who properly exercise their redemption rights will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commission and after such redemptions, the per-share value of shares held by non-redeeming stockholders will reflect our obligation to pay the deferred underwriting commissions.

The ability of our public stockholders to exercise redemption rights with respect to a large number of our shares could increase the probability that a Business Combination would be unsuccessful and that you would have to wait for liquidation in order to redeem your stock.

If our Business Combination agreement requires us to use a portion of the cash in the Trust Account to pay the purchase price, or requires us to have a minimum amount of cash at closing, the probability that our Business Combination may not be completed in the required time is increased. If our Business Combination is not completed in the required time, you would not receive your pro rata portion of the Trust Account until we liquidate the Trust Account. If you are in need of immediate liquidity, you could attempt to sell your stock in the open market; however, at such time our stock may trade at a discount to the pro rata amount per share in the Trust Account. In either situation, you may suffer a material loss on your investment or lose the benefit of funds expected in connection with our redemption until we liquidate or you are able to sell your stock in the open market.

The requirement that we complete a Business Combination within the prescribed time frame may give potential target businesses leverage over us in negotiating a Business Combination and may decrease our ability to conduct due diligence on potential Business Combination targets as we approach our dissolution deadline, which could undermine our ability to complete our Business Combination on terms that would produce value for our stockholders.

Any potential target business with which we enter into negotiations concerning a Business Combination will be aware that we must complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date. Consequently, such a target business may obtain leverage over us in negotiating a Business Combination, knowing that if we do not complete our Business Combination with that particular target business, we may be unable to complete our Business Combination with any target business. This risk will increase as we get closer to the timeframe described above. In addition, we may have limited time to conduct due diligence and may enter into our Business Combination on terms that we would have rejected upon a more comprehensive investigation.

We may not be able to complete our initial Business Combination within the prescribed time frame, in which case we would cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up and redeeming the shares held by our public stockholders.

We have until the Extended Date to complete our Business Combination. We may not be able to find a suitable target business and complete our initial Business Combination within such time period absent securing an extension of such time period from our shareholders. If we have not completed our initial Business Combination within the prescribed timeframe, we will: (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the public shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the trust account including interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our franchise and income taxes (less up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses), divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidating distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our board of directors, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law. In such case, our public stockholders

may only receive \$10.10 per share, and our warrants will expire worthless. In certain circumstances, our public stockholders may receive less than \$10.10 per share on the redemption of their shares. See “— If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the trust account could be reduced and the per-share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.10 per share” and other risk factors below.

If we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination, our Sponsor, directors, officers, advisors and their affiliates may elect to purchase shares from public stockholders, which may influence a vote on a proposed Business Combination and reduce the public “float” of our Common Stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our Business Combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our Sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates may purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions or in the open market either prior to or following the completion of our Business Combination, although they are under no obligation to do so. Such a purchase may include a contractual acknowledgement that such stockholder, although still the record holder of our shares is no longer the beneficial owner thereof and therefore agrees not to exercise its redemption rights. In the event that our Sponsor, directors, officers, advisors or their affiliates purchase shares in privately negotiated transactions from public stockholders who have already elected to exercise their redemption rights, such selling stockholders would be required to revoke their prior elections to redeem their shares. The purpose of such purchases could be to vote such shares in favor of the Business Combination and thereby increase the likelihood of obtaining stockholder approval of the Business Combination or to satisfy a closing condition in an agreement with a target business that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash at the closing of our Business Combination, where it appears that such requirement would otherwise not be met. This may result in the completion of our Business Combination that may not otherwise have been possible.

In addition, if such purchases are made, the public “float” of our Common Stock and the number of beneficial holders of our securities may be reduced, possibly making it difficult to obtain or maintain the quotation, listing or trading of our securities on a national securities exchange.

If a stockholder fails to receive notice of our offer to redeem our public shares in connection with our Business Combination, or fails to comply with the procedures for tendering its shares, such shares may not be redeemed.

We will comply with the tender offer rules or proxy rules, as applicable, when conducting redemptions in connection with our Business Combination. Despite our compliance with these rules, if a stockholder fails to receive our tender offer or proxy materials, as applicable, such stockholder may not become aware of the opportunity to redeem its shares. In addition, the tender offer documents or proxy materials, as applicable, that we will furnish to holders of our public shares in connection with our Business Combination will describe the various procedures that must be complied with in order to validly tender or redeem public shares. For example, we may require our public stockholders seeking to exercise their redemption rights, whether they are record holders or hold their shares in “street name,” to either tender their certificates to our transfer agent prior to the date set forth in the tender offer documents or proxy materials mailed to such holders, or up to two business days prior to the vote on the proposal to approve the Business Combination in the event we distribute proxy materials, or to deliver their shares to the transfer agent electronically. In the event that a stockholder fails to comply with these or any other procedures, its shares may not be redeemed. See “Item 1. Business – Tendering Stock Certificates in Connection with a Tender Offer or Redemption Rights” for additional information.

You will not have any rights or interests in funds from the Trust Account, except under certain limited circumstances. To liquidate your investment, therefore, you may be forced to sell your public shares or Warrants, potentially at a loss.

Our public stockholders will be entitled to receive funds from the Trust Account only upon the earliest to occur of: (i) the completion of our Business Combination, (ii) the redemption of any public shares properly tendered in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date and (iii) the redemption of our public shares if we are unable to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date, subject to applicable law and as further described herein. In addition, if we are unable to complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date for any reason, compliance with Delaware law may require that we submit a plan of dissolution to our then-existing stockholders for approval prior to the distribution of the proceeds held in our Trust Account. In that case, public stockholders may be forced to wait beyond the Extended Date before they receive funds from our Trust Account. In no other circumstances will a public stockholder have any right or interest of any kind in the Trust Account. Accordingly, to liquidate your investment, you may be forced to sell your public shares or Warrants, potentially at a loss.

NASDAQ may delist our securities from trading on its exchange, which could limit stockholders’ ability to make transactions in our securities and subject us to additional trading restrictions.

We cannot assure you that our securities will continue to be listed on NASDAQ in the future or prior to our Business Combination. In order to continue listing our securities on NASDAQ prior to our Business Combination, we must maintain certain financial, distribution and stock price levels. Generally, we must maintain a minimum amount in stockholders’ equity (generally \$2,500,000) and a minimum number of holders of our securities (generally 300 round-lot holders). Additionally, in connection with our Business Combination, we will be required to demonstrate compliance with NASDAQ’s initial listing requirements, which are more rigorous than NASDAQ’s continued listing requirements, in order to continue to maintain the listing of our securities on NASDAQ. For instance, our stock price would generally be required to be at least \$4.00 per share and our stockholders’ equity would generally be required to be at least \$5.0 million. We cannot assure you that we will be able to meet those initial listing requirements at that time.

If NASDAQ delists our securities from trading on its exchange and we are not able to list our securities on another national securities exchange, we expect our securities could be quoted on an over-the-counter market. If this were to occur, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity for our securities;
- a determination that our Common Stock is a “penny stock” which will require brokers trading in our Common Stock to adhere to more stringent rules and possibly result in a reduced level of trading activity in the secondary trading market for our securities;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as “covered securities.” Our Units, Common Stock and Warrants are listed on NASDAQ and are covered securities. Although the states are preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. While we are not aware of a state having used these powers to prohibit or restrict the sale of securities issued by blank check companies, other than the State of Idaho, certain state securities regulators view blank check companies unfavorably and might use these powers, or threaten to use these powers, to hinder the sale of securities of blank check companies in their states. Further, if we were no longer listed on NASDAQ, our securities would not be covered securities and we would be subject to regulation in each state in which we offer our securities.

You are not entitled to protections normally afforded to investors of many other blank check companies.

Because we have net tangible assets in excess of \$5,000,000 and timely filed a Current Report on Form 8-K after the IPO Closing Date, including an audited balance sheet demonstrating this fact, we are exempt from rules promulgated by the SEC to protect stockholders in blank check companies, such as Rule 419. Accordingly, stockholders are not afforded the benefits or protections of those rules. Among other things, this means our Units were immediately tradable at the IPO Closing Date and we will have a longer period of time to complete our Business Combination than do companies subject to Rule 419. Moreover, if we were subject to Rule 419, that rule would prohibit the release of any interest earned on funds held in the Trust Account to us unless and until the funds in the Trust Account were released to us in connection with our completion of a Business Combination.

If we seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination and we do not conduct redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules, and if you or a “group” of stockholders are deemed to hold in excess of 20% of our Common Stock, you will lose the ability to redeem all such shares in excess of 20% of our Common Stock.

If we seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination and we do not conduct redemptions in connection with our Business Combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that a public stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a “group” (as defined under Section 13 of the Exchange Act), will be restricted from seeking redemption rights with respect to Excess Shares. However, we would not be restricting our stockholders’ ability to vote all of their shares (including Excess Shares) for or against our Business Combination. Your inability to redeem the Excess Shares will reduce your influence over our ability to complete our Business Combination and you could suffer a material loss on your investment in us if you sell Excess Shares in open market transactions. Additionally, you will not receive redemption distributions with respect to the Excess Shares if we complete our Business Combination. And as a result, you will continue to hold that number of shares exceeding 20% and, in order to dispose of such shares, would be required to sell your stock in open market transactions, potentially at a loss.

Because of our limited resources and the significant competition for Business Combination opportunities, it may be more difficult for us to complete our Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of the Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify), and our Warrants will expire worthless.

We expect to encounter intense competition from other entities having a business objective similar to ours, including private investors (which may be individuals or investment partnerships), other blank check companies and other entities, domestic and international, competing for the types of businesses we intend to acquire. Many of these individuals and entities are well-established and have extensive experience in identifying and effecting, directly or indirectly, acquisitions of companies operating in or providing services to various industries. Many of these competitors possess greater technical, human and other resources or more local industry knowledge than we do and our financial resources will be relatively limited when contrasted with those of many of these competitors. While we believe there are numerous target businesses we could potentially acquire with the net proceeds of our Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants, our ability to compete with respect to the acquisition of certain target businesses that are sizable will be limited by our available financial resources. This inherent competitive limitation gives others an advantage in pursuing the acquisition of certain target businesses. Furthermore, because we are obligated to pay cash for the shares of Common Stock which our public stockholders redeem in connection with our Business Combination, target companies will be aware that this may reduce the resources available to us for our Business Combination. This may place us at a competitive disadvantage in successfully negotiating a Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only

approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of the Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third-party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify) and our Warrants will expire worthless. See “—If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be reduced and the per-share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.10 per share” and other risk factors below.

If the net proceeds of our Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants not being held in the Trust Account are insufficient to allow us to operate until the Extended Date, we may be unable to complete our Business Combination, in which case our public stockholders may only receive \$10.10 per share, or less than such amount in certain circumstances, and our Warrants will expire worthless.

As of December 31, 2019, we had approximately \$2,000 available to us outside the Trust Account, in addition to our Sponsor commitment of \$490,000, to fund our working capital requirements after the payment of certain transaction expenses. The funds available to us outside of the Trust Account may not be sufficient to allow us to operate through the Extended Date assuming that our Business Combination is not completed during that time. Of the funds available to us, we could use a portion of the funds available to us to pay fees to consultants to assist us with our search for a target business. We could also use a portion of the funds as a down payment or to fund a “no-shop” provision (a provision in letters of intent designed to keep target businesses from “shopping” around for transactions with other companies on terms more favorable to such target businesses) with respect to a particular proposed Business Combination, although we do not have any current intention to do so. If we entered into a letter of intent where we paid for the right to receive exclusivity from a target business and were subsequently required to forfeit such funds, whether as a result of our breach or otherwise, we might not have sufficient funds to continue searching for, or conduct due diligence with respect to, a target business.

If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of our Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third-party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify) and our Warrants will expire worthless. See “—If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be reduced and the per-share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.10 per share” and other risk factors below.

If the net proceeds of the Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants not being held in the Trust Account are insufficient, it could limit the amount available to fund our search for a target business or businesses and complete our Business Combination and we will depend on loans from our Sponsor or management team to fund our search for a Business Combination, to pay our franchise and income taxes and to complete our Business Combination. If we are unable to obtain these loans, we may be unable to complete our Business Combination.

Of the net proceeds from our Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants, only approximately \$2,000 is available to us outside the Trust Account, along with our Sponsor commitment of \$490,000, to fund our working capital requirements. If we are required to seek additional capital, we would need to borrow funds from our Sponsor, management team or other third parties to operate or may be forced to liquidate. None of our Sponsor, members of our management team or any of their affiliates is under any obligation to advance funds to us in such circumstances. Any such advances would be repaid only from funds held outside the Trust Account or from funds released to us upon completion of our Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination because we do not have sufficient funds available to us, we will be forced to cease operations and liquidate the Trust Account. Consequently, our public stockholders may only receive approximately \$10.10 per share on our redemption of our public shares (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third-party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify), and our Warrants will expire worthless. See “—If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be reduced and the per-share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.10 per share” and other risk factors below.

Subsequent to the completion of our Business Combination, we may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and our stock price, which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.

Even if we conduct extensive due diligence on a target business with which we combine, we cannot assure you that this diligence will surface all material issues that may be present inside a particular target business, that it would be possible to uncover all material issues through a customary amount of due diligence, or that factors outside of the target business and outside of our control will not later arise. As a result of these factors, we may be forced to later write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even if our due diligence successfully identifies certain risks, unexpected risks may arise and previously known risks may materialize in a manner not consistent with our preliminary risk analysis. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject as a result of assuming pre-existing debt held by a target business or by virtue of our obtaining post-combination debt financing. Accordingly, any stockholders who choose to remain stockholders following our Business Combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares. Such stockholders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

If third parties bring claims against us, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be reduced and the per-share redemption amount received by stockholders may be less than \$10.10 per share.

Our placing of funds in the Trust Account may not protect those funds from third-party claims against us. Although we will seek to have all vendors, service providers (other than our independent auditors), prospective target businesses or other entities with which we do business execute agreements with us waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any funds held in the Trust Account for the benefit of our public stockholders, such parties may not execute such agreements, or even if they execute such agreements they may not be prevented from bringing claims against the Trust Account, including, but not limited to, fraudulent inducement, breach of fiduciary responsibility or other similar claims, as well as claims challenging the enforceability of the waiver, in each case in order to gain advantage with respect to a claim against our assets, including the funds held in the Trust Account. If any third party refuses to execute an agreement waiving such claims to the funds held in the Trust Account, our management will perform an analysis of the alternatives available to it and will only enter into an agreement with a third-party that has not executed a waiver if management believes that such third party's engagement would be significantly more beneficial to us than any alternative.

Examples of possible instances where we may engage a third party that refuses to execute a waiver include the engagement of a third party consultant whose particular expertise or skills are believed by management to be significantly superior to those of other consultants that would agree to execute a waiver or in cases where management is unable to find a service provider willing to execute a waiver. In addition, there is no guarantee that such entities will agree to waive any claims they may have in the future as a result of, or arising out of, any negotiations, contracts or agreements with us and will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason. Upon redemption of our public shares, if we are unable to complete our Business Combination within the prescribed timeframe, or upon the exercise of a redemption right in connection with our Business Combination, we will be required to provide for payment of claims of creditors that were not waived that may be brought against us within the 10 years following redemption. Accordingly, the per-share redemption amount received by public stockholders could be less than the \$10.10 per share initially held in the Trust Account, due to claims of such creditors. Our Sponsor has agreed that it will be liable to us if and to the extent any claims by a vendor (other than our independent public accountants) for services rendered or products sold to us, or a prospective target business with which we have discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account to below (i) \$10.10 per public share or (ii) such lesser amount per public share held in the Trust Account as of the date of the liquidation of the Trust Account due to reductions in the value of the trust assets, in each case net of the interest which may be withdrawn to fund our Regulatory Withdrawals and/or to pay our franchise and income tax obligations. This liability will not apply with respect to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any and all rights to seek access to the Trust Account and except as to any claims under our indemnity of the underwriter of our Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Moreover, in the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, our Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third party claims. We have not independently verified whether our Sponsor has sufficient funds to satisfy its indemnity obligations and believe that our Sponsor's only assets are securities of our Company. We have not asked our Sponsor to reserve for such indemnification obligations. Therefore, we cannot assure you that our Sponsor would be able to satisfy those obligations. As a result, if any such claims were successfully made against the Trust Account, the funds available for our Business Combination and redemptions could be reduced to less than \$10.10 per public share. In such event, we may not be able to complete our Business Combination, and you would receive such lesser amount per share in connection with any redemption of your public shares. None of our officers will indemnify us for claims by third parties including, without limitation, claims by vendors and prospective target businesses.

Our directors may decide not to enforce the indemnification obligations of our Sponsor, resulting in a reduction in the amount of funds in the Trust Account available for distribution to our public stockholders.

In the event that the proceeds in the Trust Account are reduced below the lesser of (i) \$10.10 per public share or (ii) such lesser amount per share held in the Trust Account as of the date of the liquidation of the Trust Account due to reductions in the value of the trust assets, in each case net of the interest which may be withdrawn to pay our franchise and income tax obligations, and our Sponsor asserts that it is unable to satisfy its obligations or that it has no indemnification obligations related to a particular claim, our independent directors would determine whether to take legal action against our Sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations.

While we currently expect that our independent directors would take legal action on our behalf against our Sponsor to enforce its indemnification obligations to us, it is possible that our independent directors in exercising their business judgment may choose not to do so if, for example, the cost of such legal action is deemed by the independent directors to be too high relative to the amount recoverable or if the independent directors determine that a favorable outcome is not likely. If our independent directors choose not to enforce these indemnification obligations, the amount of funds in the trust account available for distribution to our public stockholders may be reduced below \$10.10 per share.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the Trust Account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, a bankruptcy court may seek to recover such proceeds, and we and our Board may be exposed to claims of punitive damages.

If, after we distribute the proceeds in the Trust Account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, any distributions received by stockholders could be viewed under applicable debtor/creditor and/or bankruptcy laws as either a "preferential transfer" or a "fraudulent conveyance." As a result, a bankruptcy court could seek to recover all amounts received by our stockholders. In addition, our Board may be viewed as having breached its fiduciary duty to our creditors and/or having acted in bad faith, thereby exposing itself and us to claims of punitive damages, by paying public stockholders from the Trust Account prior to addressing the claims of creditors.

If, before distributing the proceeds in the Trust Account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, the claims of creditors in such proceeding may have priority over the claims of our stockholders and the per-share amount that would otherwise be received by our stockholders in connection with our liquidation may be reduced.

If, before distributing the proceeds in the Trust Account to our public stockholders, we file a bankruptcy petition or an involuntary bankruptcy petition is filed against us that is not dismissed, the proceeds held in the Trust Account could be subject to applicable bankruptcy law, and may be included in our bankruptcy estate and subject to the claims of third parties with priority over the claims of our stockholders. To the extent any bankruptcy claims deplete the Trust Account, the per-share amount that would otherwise be received by our stockholders in connection with our liquidation may be reduced.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, we may be required to institute burdensome compliance requirements and our activities may be restricted, which may make it difficult for us to complete our Business Combination.

If we are deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act, our activities may be restricted, including:

- restrictions on the nature of our investments; and
- restrictions on the issuance of securities,

each of which may make it difficult for us to complete our Business Combination.

In addition, we may have imposed upon us burdensome requirements, including:

- registration as an investment company;
- adoption of a specific form of corporate structure; and
- reporting, record keeping, voting, proxy and disclosure requirements and other rules and regulations.

In order not to be regulated as an investment company under the Investment Company Act, unless we can qualify for an exclusion, we must ensure that we are engaged primarily in a business other than investing, reinvesting or trading in securities and that our activities do not include investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading “investment securities” constituting more than 40% of our total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. Our business is to identify and complete a Business Combination and thereafter to operate the post-transaction business or assets for the long term. We do not plan to buy businesses or assets with a view to resale or profit from their resale. We do not plan to buy unrelated businesses or assets or to be a passive investor.

We do not believe that our anticipated principal activities will subject us to the Investment Company Act. To this end, the proceeds held in the Trust Account may only be invested in United States “government securities” within the meaning of Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act having a maturity of 180 days or less or in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 promulgated under the Investment Company Act which invest only in direct U.S. government treasury obligations. Pursuant to the trust agreement, the Trustee is not permitted to invest in other securities or assets. By restricting the investment of the proceeds to these instruments, and by having a business plan targeted at acquiring and growing businesses for the long term (rather than on buying and selling businesses in the manner of a merchant bank or private equity fund), we intend to avoid being deemed an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act. The Trust Account is intended as a holding place for funds pending the earliest to occur of: (i) the completion of our primary business objective, which is a Business Combination; (ii) the redemption of any public shares properly tendered in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date; or (iii) absent a Business Combination, our return of the funds held in the Trust Account to our public stockholders as part of our redemption of the public shares. If we do not invest the proceeds as discussed above, we may be deemed to be subject to the Investment Company Act. If we were deemed to be subject to the Investment Company Act, compliance with these additional regulatory burdens would require additional expenses for which we have not allotted funds and may hinder our ability to consummate a Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of the Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances), and our Warrants will expire worthless.

Changes in laws, regulations or rules, or a failure to comply with any laws, regulations or rules, may adversely affect our business, investments and results of operations.

We are subject to laws, regulations and rules enacted by national, regional and local governments and NASDAQ. In particular, we are required to comply with certain SEC, NASDAQ and other legal or regulatory requirements. Compliance with, and monitoring of, applicable laws, regulations and rules may be difficult, time consuming and costly. Those laws, regulations or rules and their interpretation and application may also change from time to time and those changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, investments and results of operations. In addition, a failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations or rules, as interpreted and applied, could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Our stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against us to the extent of distributions received by them upon redemption of their shares.

Under the DGCL, stockholders may be held liable for claims by third parties against a corporation to the extent of distributions received by them in a dissolution. The pro rata portion of the Trust Account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date may be considered a liquidating distribution under Delaware law. If a corporation complies with certain procedures set forth in Section 280 of the DGCL intended to ensure that it makes reasonable provision for all claims against it, including a 60-day notice period during which any third-party claims can be brought against the corporation, a 90-day period during which the corporation may reject any claims brought, and an additional 150-day waiting period before any liquidating distributions are made to stockholders, any liability of stockholders with respect to a liquidating distribution is limited to the lesser of such stockholder's pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to the stockholder, and any liability of the stockholder would be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution. However, it is our intention to redeem our public shares as soon as reasonably possible following the Extended Date in the event we do not complete our Business Combination and, therefore, we do not intend to comply with the foregoing procedures.

Because we will not be complying with Section 280, Section 281(b) of the DGCL requires us to adopt a plan, based on facts known to us at such time that will provide for our payment of all existing and pending claims or claims that may be potentially brought against us within the 10 years following our dissolution. However, because we are a blank check company, rather than an operating company, and our operations will be limited to searching for prospective target businesses to acquire, the only likely claims to arise would be from our vendors (such as lawyers, investment bankers, etc.) or prospective target businesses. If our plan of distribution complies with Section 281(b) of the DGCL, any liability of stockholders with respect to a liquidating distribution is limited to the lesser of such stockholder's pro rata share of the claim or the amount distributed to the stockholder, and any liability of the stockholder would likely be barred after the third anniversary of the dissolution. We cannot assure you that we will properly assess all claims that may be potentially brought against us. As such, our stockholders could potentially be liable for any claims to the extent of distributions received by them (but no more) and any liability of our stockholders may extend beyond the third anniversary of such date. Furthermore, if the pro rata portion of our Trust Account distributed to our public stockholders upon the redemption of our public shares in the event we do not complete our Business Combination by the Extended Date is not considered a liquidating distribution under Delaware law and such redemption distribution is deemed to be unlawful, then pursuant to Section 174 of the DGCL, the statute of limitations for claims of creditors could then be six years after the unlawful redemption distribution, instead of three years, as in the case of a liquidating distribution.

We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after the consummation of our initial Business Combination, which could delay the opportunity for our stockholders to elect directors.

In accordance with NASDAQ corporate governance requirements, we are not required to hold an annual meeting until one year after our first fiscal year end following our listing on NASDAQ. Under Section 211(b) of the DGCL, we are, however, required to hold an annual meeting of stockholders for the purposes of electing directors in accordance with our bylaws unless such election is made by written consent in lieu of such a meeting. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders to elect new directors prior to the consummation of our Business Combination, and thus we may not be in compliance with Section 211(b) of the DGCL, which requires an annual meeting. Therefore, if our stockholders want us to hold an annual meeting prior to the consummation of our Business Combination, they may attempt to force us to hold one by submitting an application to the Delaware Court of Chancery in accordance with Section 211(c) of the DGCL.

We are not registering the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants under the Securities Act or any state securities laws at this time, and such registration may not be in place when an investor desires to exercise Warrants, thus precluding such investor from being able to exercise its Warrants except on a cashless basis and potentially causing such Warrants to expire worthless.

We are not registering the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants under the Securities Act or any state securities laws at this time. However, under the terms of the Warrant agreement, we have agreed to use our best efforts to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering such shares and maintain a current prospectus relating to the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants, until the expiration of the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of the warrant agreement. We cannot assure you that we will be able to do so if, for example, any facts or events arise which represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in such registration statement or prospectus, the financial statements contained or incorporated by reference therein are not current or correct or the SEC issues a stop order. If the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are not registered under the Securities Act, we will be required to permit holders to exercise their Warrants on a cashless basis. However, no Warrant will be exercisable for cash or on a cashless basis, and we will not be obligated to issue any shares to holders seeking to exercise their Warrants, unless the issuance of the shares upon such exercise is registered or qualified under the securities laws of the state of the exercising holder or an exemption from registration is available. Notwithstanding the above, if our Common Stock is at the time of any exercise of a Warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, we may, at our option, require holders of Warrants who exercise their Warrants to do so a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event we so elect, we will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but we will be required to use our best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available. In no event will we be required to net cash settle any Warrant, or issue securities or other compensation in exchange for the Warrants in the event that we are unable to register or qualify the shares underlying the Warrants under applicable state securities laws and there is no exemption available. If the issuance of the shares upon exercise of the Warrants is not so registered or qualified or exempt from registration or qualification, the holder of such Warrant shall not be entitled to exercise such Warrant and such Warrant may have no value and expire worthless. In such event, holders who acquired their Warrants as part of a purchase of Units will have paid the full Unit purchase price solely for the shares of Common Stock included in the Units. If and when the Warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying shares of Common Stock for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

The grant of registration rights to our Initial Stockholders and holders of our Private Placement Warrants may make it more difficult to complete our Business Combination, and the future exercise of such rights may adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

Pursuant to an agreement entered into at the IPO Closing Date, our Initial Stockholders and their permitted transferees can demand that we register the Private Placement Warrants and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Founder Shares and the Private Placement Warrants held by them and holders of Warrants that may be issued upon conversion of working capital loans may demand that we register such Warrants or the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such Warrants. In addition, given that the lock-up period on the Founder Shares is potentially shorter than most other blank check companies, these shares may become registered and available for sale sooner than Founder Shares in such other companies. We will bear the cost of registering these securities. The registration and availability of such a significant number of securities for trading in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock. In addition, the existence of the registration rights may make our Business Combination more costly or difficult to conclude. This is because the stockholders of the target business may increase the equity stake they seek in the combined entity or ask for more cash consideration to offset the negative impact on the market price of our Common Stock that is expected when the securities owned by our Initial Stockholders or holders of working capital loans or their respective permitted transferees are registered.

Because we are not limited to a particular industry, sector or any specific target businesses with which to pursue our Business Combination, you will be unable to ascertain the merits or risks of any particular target business' operations.

While we initially concentrated our efforts on identifying businesses in the financial services technology sector or related financial services or technology sectors, we may seek to complete a Business Combination with an operating company in any industry or sector. However we will not, under our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, be permitted to effectuate our Business Combination with another blank check company or similar company with nominal operations. To the extent we complete our Business Combination, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the business operations with which we combine. For example, if we combine with a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of revenues or earnings, we may be affected by the risks inherent in the business and operations of a financially unstable or a development stage entity. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we cannot assure you that we will properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors or that we will have adequate time to complete due diligence. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business. We also cannot assure you that an investment in our Units will ultimately prove to be more favorable to stockholders than a direct investment, if such opportunity were available, in a Business Combination target. Accordingly, any stockholders who choose to remain stockholders following the Business Combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares. Such stockholders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

We may seek acquisition opportunities in industries or sectors which may or may not be outside of our management's areas of expertise.

While we initially concentrated our efforts on identifying businesses in the financial services technology sector or related financial services or technology sectors, we will consider a Business Combination outside of our management's areas of expertise if a Business Combination candidate is presented to us and we determine that such candidate offers an attractive acquisition opportunity for our Company. Although our management will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in any particular Business Combination candidate, we cannot assure you that we will adequately ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors. We also cannot assure you that an investment in our units will not ultimately prove to be less favorable to investors than a direct investment, if an opportunity were available, in a Business Combination candidate. In the event we elect to pursue an acquisition outside of the areas of our management's expertise, our management's expertise may not be directly applicable to its evaluation or operation, and the information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K regarding the areas of our management's expertise would not be relevant to an understanding of the business that we elect to acquire. As a result, our management may not be able to adequately ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors. Accordingly, any stockholders who choose to remain stockholders following our Business Combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares. Such stockholders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

Although we have identified general criteria and guidelines that we believe are important in evaluating prospective target businesses, we may enter into our Business Combination with a target business that does not meet such criteria and guidelines, and as a result, the target business with which we enter into our Business Combination may not have attributes entirely consistent with our general criteria and guidelines.

Although we have identified general criteria and guidelines for evaluating prospective target businesses, it is possible that a target business with which we enter into our Business Combination will not have all of these positive attributes. If we complete our Business Combination with a target business that does not meet some or all of these guidelines, such combination may not be as successful as a combination with a business that does meet all of our general criteria and guidelines. In addition, if we announce a prospective Business Combination with a target business that does not meet our general criteria and guidelines, a greater number of stockholders may exercise their redemption rights, which may make it difficult for us to meet any closing condition with a target business that requires us to have a minimum net worth or a certain amount of cash. In addition, if stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law, or we decide to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, it may be more difficult for us to attain stockholder approval of our Business Combination if the target business does not meet our general criteria and guidelines. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of our Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third-party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify) and our Warrants will expire worthless.

We may seek acquisition opportunities with a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of revenue or earnings, which could subject us to volatile revenues or earnings or difficulty in retaining key personnel.

To the extent we complete our Business Combination with a financially unstable business or an entity lacking an established record of revenues or earnings, we may be affected by numerous risks inherent in the operations of the business with which we combine. These risks include volatile revenues or earnings and difficulties in obtaining and retaining key personnel. Although our officers and directors will endeavor to evaluate the risks inherent in a particular target business, we may not be able to properly ascertain or assess all of the significant risk factors and we may not have adequate time to complete due diligence. Furthermore, some of these risks may be outside of our control and leave us with no ability to control or reduce the chances that those risks will adversely impact a target business.

We are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm or from an independent accounting firm, and consequently, you may have no assurance from an independent source that the price we are paying for the business is fair to our Company from a financial point of view.

Unless we complete our Business Combination with an affiliated entity or our Board cannot independently determine the fair market value of the target business or businesses, we are not required to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA, or from an independent accounting firm that the price we are paying is fair to our Company from a financial point of view. If no opinion is obtained, our stockholders will be relying on the judgment of our Board, who will determine fair market value based on standards generally accepted by the financial community. Such standards used will be disclosed in our tender offer documents or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, related to our Business Combination.

We may issue additional shares of Common Stock or preferred stock to complete our Business Combination or under an employee incentive plan after completion of our Business Combination. We may also issue shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of the Class F common stock at a ratio greater than one-to-one at the time of our Business Combination as a result of the anti-dilution provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Any such issuances would dilute the interest of our stockholders and likely present other risks.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of up to 40,000,000 shares of Common Stock, 5,000,000 shares of Class F Common Stock and 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. As of February 29, 2020, there were 14,557,464 and 1,875,000 authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and Class F Common Stock available, respectively, for issuance, which amounts do not take into account shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding warrants or upon the conversion of the outstanding Class F Common Stock. Shares of Class F Common Stock are convertible into shares of our Common Stock at the time of our Business Combination, initially at a one-for-one ratio but subject to adjustment as set forth in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including in certain circumstances in which we issue Common Stock or equity-linked securities related to our Business Combination. Shares of Class F common stock are also convertible at the option of the holder at any time. As of February 29, 2020, there were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

We may issue a substantial number of additional shares of Common Stock, and may issue shares of preferred stock to complete our Business Combination or under an employee incentive plan after completion of our Business Combination. We may also issue shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Class F Common Stock at a ratio greater than one-to-one at the time of our Business Combination as a result of the anti-dilution provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, among other things, that prior to our Business Combination, we may not issue additional shares of capital stock that would entitle the holders thereof to (i) receive funds from the Trust Account or (ii) vote on our Business Combination. The issuance of additional shares of common or preferred stock:

- may significantly dilute the equity interest of existing stockholders;
- may subordinate the rights of holders of Common Stock if preferred stock is issued with rights senior to those afforded our Common Stock;
- could cause a change of control if a substantial number of shares of Common Stock are issued, which may affect, among other things,

our ability to use our net operating loss carry forwards, if any, and could result in the resignation or removal of our present officers and directors; and

- may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our Units, Common Stock and/or Warrants.

Resources could be wasted in researching acquisitions that are not completed, which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of our Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third-party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify) and our Warrants will expire worthless.

We anticipate that the investigation of each specific target business and the negotiation, drafting and execution of relevant agreements, disclosure documents and other instruments will require substantial management time and attention and substantial costs for accountants, attorneys and others. If we decide not to complete a specific Business Combination, the costs incurred up to that point for the proposed transaction likely would not be recoverable. Furthermore, if we reach an agreement relating to a specific target business, we may fail to complete our Business Combination for any number of reasons including those beyond our control. Any such event will result in a loss to us of the related costs incurred which could materially adversely affect subsequent attempts to locate and acquire or merge with another business. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of our Trust Account (or less than \$10.10 per share in certain circumstances where a third party brings a claim against us that our Sponsor is unable to indemnify), and our Warrants will expire worthless.

Our ability to successfully effect our Business Combination and to be successful thereafter will be totally dependent upon the efforts of our key personnel, some of whom may join us following our Business Combination. The loss of key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

Our ability to successfully effect our Business Combination is dependent upon the efforts of our key personnel. The role of our key personnel in the target business, however, cannot presently be ascertained. Although some of our key personnel may remain with the target business in senior management or advisory positions following our Business Combination, it is likely that some or all of the management of the target business will remain in place. While we intend to closely scrutinize any individuals we engage after our Business Combination, we cannot assure you that our assessment of these individuals will prove to be correct. These individuals may be unfamiliar with the requirements of operating a company regulated by the SEC, which could cause us to have to expend time and resources helping them become familiar with such requirements.

In addition, the officers and directors of an acquisition candidate may resign upon completion of our initial Business Combination. The departure of a Business Combination target's key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business. The role of an acquisition candidate's key personnel upon the completion of our initial Business Combination cannot be ascertained at this time. Although we contemplate that certain members of an acquisition candidate's management team will remain associated with the acquisition candidate following our initial Business Combination, it is possible that members of the management of an acquisition candidate will not wish to remain in place. The loss of key personnel could negatively impact the operations and profitability of our post-combination business.

Our key personnel may negotiate employment or consulting agreements with a target business in connection with a particular Business Combination. These agreements may provide for them to receive compensation following our Business Combination and as a result, may cause them to have conflicts of interest in determining whether a particular Business Combination is the most advantageous.

Our key personnel may be able to remain with us after the completion of our Business Combination only if they are able to negotiate employment or consulting agreements in connection with the Business Combination. Such negotiations would take place simultaneously with the negotiation of the Business Combination and could provide for such individuals to receive compensation in the form of cash payments and/or our securities for services they would render to us after the completion of the Business Combination. The personal and financial interests of such individuals may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target business. However, we believe the ability of such individuals to remain with us after the completion of our Business Combination will not be the determining factor in our decision as to whether or not we will proceed with any potential Business Combination. There is no certainty, however, that any of our key personnel will remain with us after the completion of our Business Combination. We cannot assure you that any of our key personnel will remain in senior management or advisory positions with us. The determination as to whether any of our key personnel will remain with us will be made at the time of our Business Combination.

We may have a limited ability to assess the management of a prospective target business and, as a result, may affect our Business Combination with a target business whose management may not have the skills, qualifications or abilities to manage a public company, which could, in turn, negatively impact the value of our stockholders' investment in us.

When evaluating the desirability of effecting our Business Combination with a prospective target business, our ability to assess the target business's management may be limited due to a lack of time, resources or information. Our assessment of the capabilities of the target's management, therefore, may prove to be incorrect and such management may lack the skills, qualifications or abilities we suspected. Should the target's management not possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to manage a public company, the operations and profitability of the post-combination business may be negatively impacted. Accordingly, any stockholders who choose to remain stockholders following the Business Combination could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares. Such stockholders are unlikely to have a remedy for such reduction in value.

Our officers and directors will allocate their time to other businesses thereby causing conflicts of interest in their determination as to how much time to devote to our affairs. This conflict of interest could have a negative impact on our ability to complete our Business Combination.

Our officers and directors are not required to, and will not, commit their full time to our affairs, which may result in a conflict of interest in allocating their time between our operations and our search for a Business Combination and their other businesses. We do not intend to have any full-time employees prior to the completion of our Business Combination. Each of our officers is engaged in several other business endeavors for which he may be entitled to substantial compensation and our officers are not obligated to contribute any specific number of hours per week to our affairs. In particular, certain of our officers and directors are employed by affiliates of Voyager, which is a closely held private equity firm, which make investments in securities or other interests of or relating to companies in industries we may target for our Business Combination. Our independent directors may also serve as officers or board members for other entities. If our officers' and directors' other business affairs require them to devote substantial amounts of time to such affairs in excess of their current commitment levels, it could limit their ability to devote time to our affairs which may have a negative impact on our ability to complete our Business Combination.

Certain of our officers and directors are now, and all of them may in the future become, affiliated with entities engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by us and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time and determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.

Until we consummate our Business Combination, we intend to engage in the business of identifying and combining with one or more businesses. Our Sponsor and officers and directors are, and may in the future become, affiliated with entities that are engaged in a similar business. In addition, our Sponsor, officers and directors may participate in the formation of, or become an officer or director of, any other blank check company prior to completion of our Business Combination. As a result, our Sponsor, officers or directors could have conflicts of interest in determining whether to present Business Combination opportunities to us or to any other blank check company with which they may become involved.

Our officers and directors also may become aware of business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us and the other entities to which they owe certain fiduciary or contractual duties. Accordingly, they may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented. These conflicts may not be resolved in our favor and a potential target business may be presented to another entity prior to its presentation to us. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our Company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

For a complete discussion of our officers' and directors' business affiliations and the potential conflicts of interest that you should be aware of, please see "Item 10. Director, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance," and Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence."

Our officers, directors, security holders and their respective affiliates may have competitive pecuniary interests that conflict with our interests.

We have not adopted a policy that expressly prohibits our directors, officers, security holders or affiliates from having a direct or indirect pecuniary or financial interest in any investment to be acquired or disposed of by us or in any transaction to which we are a party or have an interest. In fact, we may enter into a Business Combination with a target business that is affiliated with our Sponsor, our directors or officers, although we do not intend to do so. We do not have a policy that expressly prohibits any such persons from engaging for their own account in business activities of the types conducted by us. Accordingly, such persons or entities may have a conflict between their interests and ours.

In particular, Voyager and its affiliates have invested in sectors as diverse as technology, real estate, financial services, aviation, timber and natural resource industries. As a result, there may be substantial overlap between companies that would be a suitable Business Combination for us and companies that would make an attractive target for such other affiliates.

We may engage in a Business Combination with one or more target businesses that have relationships with entities that may be affiliated with our Sponsor, officers, directors or existing holders which may raise potential conflicts of interest.

In light of the involvement of our Sponsor, officers and directors with other entities, we may decide to acquire one or more businesses affiliated with our Sponsor, officers or directors. Our directors also serve as officers and board members for other entities, including, without limitation, those described in “Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance” herein. Such entities may compete with us for Business Combination opportunities. Although we will not be specifically focusing on, or targeting, any transaction with any affiliated entities, we would pursue such a transaction if we determined that such affiliated entity met our criteria for a Business Combination and such transaction was approved by a majority of our disinterested directors. Despite our agreement to obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm that is a member of FINRA, or from an independent accounting firm, regarding the fairness to our Company from a financial point of view of a Business Combination with one or more domestic or international businesses affiliated with our officers, directors or existing holders, potential conflicts of interest still may exist and, as a result, the terms of the Business Combination may not be as advantageous to our public stockholders as they would be absent any conflicts of interest.

Since our Sponsor, officers and directors will lose their entire investment in us if our Business Combination is not completed, a conflict of interest may arise in determining whether a particular Business Combination target business is appropriate for our Business Combination.

Our Initial Stockholders hold in the aggregate 3,125,000 Founder Shares, which represented 20.0% of the total outstanding shares upon completion of our Public Offering. The Founder Shares will be worthless if we do not complete our Business Combination. In addition, our Sponsor holds an aggregate of 4,900,000 Private Placement Warrants that will also be worthless if we do not complete a Business Combination. Holders of Founder Shares have agreed (A) to vote any shares owned by them in favor of any proposed Business Combination and (B) not to redeem any Founder Shares in connection with a stockholder vote to approve a proposed initial Business Combination. In addition, we may obtain loans from our Sponsor, affiliates of our Sponsor or an officer or director, and we may pay our Sponsor, officers, directors and any of their respective affiliates’ fees and expenses in connection with identifying, investigating and consummating an initial Business Combination.

The personal and financial interests of our Sponsor, its affiliates or our officers and directors may influence their motivation in identifying and selecting a target Business Combination, completing an initial Business Combination and influencing the operation of the business following the initial Business Combination. This risk may become more acute as the Extended Date nears, which is the deadline for our completion of an initial Business Combination.

We may issue notes or other debt securities, or otherwise incur substantial debt, to complete a Business Combination, which may adversely affect our leverage and financial condition and thus negatively impact the value of our stockholders’ investment in us.

Although we have no commitments as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to issue any notes or other debt securities, or to otherwise incur outstanding debt, we may choose to incur substantial debt to complete our Business Combination. We have agreed that we will not incur any indebtedness unless we have obtained from the lender a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to the monies held in the Trust Account. As such, no issuance of debt will affect the per-share amount available for redemption from the Trust Account. Nevertheless, the incurrence of debt could have a variety of negative effects, including:

- default and foreclosure on our assets if our operating revenues after a Business Combination are insufficient to repay our debt obligations;
- acceleration of our obligations to repay the indebtedness even if we make all principal and interest payments when due if we breach certain covenants that require the maintenance of certain financial ratios or reserves without a waiver or renegotiation of that covenant;
- our immediate payment of all principal and accrued interest, if any, if the debt security is payable on demand;
- our inability to obtain necessary additional financing if the debt security contains covenants restricting our ability to obtain such financing while the debt security is outstanding;
- our inability to pay dividends on our Capital Stock;
- using a substantial portion of our cash flow to pay principal and interest on our debt, which will reduce the funds available for dividends on our Common Stock if declared, our ability to pay expenses, make capital expenditures and acquisitions and fund other general corporate purposes;
- limitations on our flexibility in planning for and reacting to changes in our business and in the industry in which we operate;
- increased vulnerability to adverse changes in general economic, industry and competitive conditions and adverse changes in government regulation;
- limitations on our ability to borrow additional amounts for expenses, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, and execution of our strategy; and
- other disadvantages compared to our competitors who have less debt.

We may only be able to complete one Business Combination with the proceeds of our Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants, which will cause us to be solely dependent on a single business which may have a limited number of products or services. This lack of diversification may negatively impact our operations and profitability.

As of February 29, 2020, the net proceeds from our Public Offering and sale of our Private Placement Warrants provided us with approximately \$86.0 million being held in the Trust Account that we may use to complete our Business Combination and pay related fees and expenses and any Deferred Amounts.

We may effectuate our Business Combination with a single target business, or multiple target businesses simultaneously or within a short period of time. However, we may not be able to effectuate our Business Combination with more than one target business because of various factors, including the existence of complex accounting issues and the requirement that we prepare and file pro forma financial statements with the SEC that present operating results and the financial condition of several target businesses as if they had been operated on a combined basis. By completing our Business Combination with only a single entity our lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory developments. Further, we would not be able to diversify our operations or benefit from the possible spreading of risks or offsetting of losses, unlike other entities which may have the resources to complete several Business Combinations in different industries or different areas of a single industry. Accordingly, the prospects for our success may be:

- solely dependent upon the performance of a single business, property or asset, or
- dependent upon the development or market acceptance of a single or limited number of products, processes or services.

This lack of diversification may subject us to numerous economic, competitive and regulatory risks, any or all of which may have a substantial adverse impact upon the particular industry in which we may operate subsequent to our Business Combination.

We may attempt to simultaneously complete Business Combinations with multiple prospective targets, which may hinder our ability to complete our Business Combination and give rise to increased costs and risks that could negatively impact our operations and profitability.

If we determine to simultaneously acquire several businesses that are owned by different sellers, we will need for each of such sellers to agree that our purchase of its business is contingent on the simultaneous closings of the other Business Combinations, which may make it more difficult for us, and delay our ability, to complete our Business Combination. With multiple Business Combinations, we could also face additional risks, including additional burdens and costs with respect to possible multiple negotiations and due diligence investigations, if there are multiple sellers, and the additional risks associated with the subsequent assimilation of the operations and services or products of the acquired companies in a single operating business. If we are unable to adequately address these risks, it could negatively impact our profitability and results of operations.

We may attempt to complete our Business Combination with a private company about which little information is available, which may result in a Business Combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

In pursuing our acquisition strategy, we may seek to effectuate our Business Combination with a privately held company. Very little public information generally exists about private companies, and we could be required to make our decision on whether to pursue a potential Business Combination on the basis of limited information, which may result in a Business Combination with a company that is not as profitable as we suspected, if at all.

Our management may not be able to maintain control of a target business after our Business Combination.

We may structure a Business Combination so that the post-transaction company in which our public stockholders own shares will own less than 100% of the equity interests or assets of a target business, but we will only complete such a Business Combination if the post-transaction company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for us not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. We will not consider any transaction that does not meet such criteria. Even if the post-transaction company owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the target, our stockholders prior to the Business Combination may collectively own a minority interest in the post Business Combination company, depending on valuations ascribed to the target and us in the Business Combination transaction. For example, we could pursue a transaction in which we issue a substantial number of new shares of Common Stock in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock of a target. In this case, we would acquire a 100% interest in the target. However, as a result of the issuance of a substantial number of new shares of Common Stock, our stockholders immediately prior to such transaction could own less than a majority of our outstanding shares of Common Stock subsequent to such transaction. In addition, other minority stockholders may subsequently combine their holdings resulting in a single person or group obtaining a larger share of our stock than we initially acquired. Accordingly, this may make it more likely that our management will not be able to maintain our control of the target business. We cannot provide assurance that, upon loss of control of a target business, new management will possess the skills, qualifications or abilities necessary to profitably operate such business.

We do not have a specified maximum redemption threshold. The absence of such a redemption threshold may make it possible for us to complete a Business Combination with which a substantial majority of our stockholders do not agree.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide a specified maximum redemption threshold, except that we will not redeem our public shares in an amount that would cause our net tangible assets to be less than \$5,000,001 (such that we are not subject to the SEC's "penny stock" rules) or any greater net tangible asset or cash requirement which may be contained in the agreement relating to our Business Combination. As a result, we may be able to complete our Business Combination even though a substantial majority of our public stockholders do not agree with the transaction and have redeemed their shares or, if we seek stockholder approval of our Business Combination and do not conduct redemptions in connection with our Business Combination pursuant to the tender offer rules, have entered into privately negotiated agreements to sell their shares to our Sponsor, officers, directors, advisors or their affiliates. In the event the aggregate cash consideration we would be required to pay for all shares of Common Stock that are validly submitted for redemption plus any amount required to satisfy cash conditions pursuant to the terms of the proposed Business Combination exceed the aggregate amount of cash available to us, we will not complete the Business Combination or redeem any shares, all shares of Common Stock submitted for redemption will be returned to the holders thereof, and we instead may search for an alternate Business Combination.

The exercise price for the Warrants is higher than in many similar blank check company offerings in the past, and, accordingly, the Warrants are more likely to expire worthless.

The exercise price of the Warrants is higher than is typical with many similar blank check companies in the past. Historically, with regard to units offered by blank check companies, the exercise price of a warrant was generally a fraction of the purchase price of the units in the initial public offering. The exercise price for our Warrants is \$11.50 per whole share, subject to adjustment as provided herein. As a result, the Warrants are less likely to ever be in the money and more likely to expire worthless.

In order to effectuate our initial Business Combination, we may seek to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or governing instruments in a manner that will make it easier for us to complete our initial Business Combination but that our stockholders may not support.

In order to effectuate a Business Combination, blank check companies have, in the recent past, amended various provisions of their charters and modified governing instruments. For example, blank check companies have amended the definition of Business Combination, increased redemption thresholds and changed industry focus. We cannot assure you that we will not seek to amend our charter or governing instruments in order to effectuate our Business Combination.

The provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that relate to our pre-Business Combination activity (and corresponding provisions of the agreement governing the release of funds from our Trust Account) may be amended with the approval of holders of 65% of our Capital Stock, which is a lower amendment threshold than that of some other blank check companies. It may be easier for us, therefore, to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the trust agreement to facilitate the completion of our Business Combination that some of our stockholders may not support.

Some other blank check companies have a provision in their charter which prohibits the amendment of certain of its provisions, including those which relate to a company's pre-Business Combination activity, without approval by a certain percentage of the company's stockholders. In those companies, amendment of these provisions requires approval by between 90% and 100% of the company's public stockholders. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that any of its provisions, including those related to pre-Business Combination activity (including the requirement to deposit proceeds of the Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants into the Trust Account and not release such amounts except in specified circumstances, and to provide redemption rights to public stockholders as described herein) may be amended if approved by holders of 65% of our Capital Stock entitled to vote thereon, and corresponding provisions of the trust agreement governing the release of funds from our Trust Account may be amended if approved by holders of 65% of our Capital Stock entitled to vote thereon. In all other instances, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may be amended by holders of a majority of our outstanding Capital Stock entitled to vote thereon, subject to applicable provisions of the DGCL or applicable stock exchange rules. Our Initial Stockholders, who currently own approximately 28% of our Capital Stock will participate in any vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and/or trust agreement and will have the discretion to vote in any manner they choose. As a result, we may be able to amend the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation which govern our pre-Business Combination behavior more easily than some other blank check companies, and this may increase our ability to complete a Business Combination with which you do not agree. Our stockholders may pursue remedies against us for any breach of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

Our Sponsor, officers and directors have agreed, pursuant to a written agreement with us, that they will not propose any amendment to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of our public shares if we do not complete our initial Business Combination by the Extended Date, unless we provide our public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares of Common Stock upon approval of any such amendment at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, divided by the number of then outstanding public shares. These agreements are contained in a letter agreement that we have entered into with our Sponsor, officers and directors. Our stockholders are not parties to, or third-party beneficiaries of, these agreements and, as a result, will not have the ability to pursue remedies against our Sponsor, officers or directors for any breach of these agreements. As a result, in the event of a breach, our stockholders would need to pursue a stockholder derivative action, subject to applicable law.

We may be unable to obtain additional financing to complete our Business Combination or to fund the operations and growth of a target business, which could compel us to restructure or abandon a particular Business Combination.

Although we believe that the net proceeds of the Public Offering and the sale of the private placement warrants will be sufficient to allow us to complete our initial Business Combination, in the event the proposed business combination with HOFV is not consummated, we cannot ascertain the capital requirements for any particular transaction. If the net proceeds of the Public Offering and the sale of the private placement warrants prove to be insufficient, either because of the size of our initial Business Combination, the depletion of the available net proceeds in search of a target business, the obligation to repurchase for cash a significant number of shares from stockholders who elect redemption in connection with our initial Business Combination or the terms of negotiated transactions to purchase shares in connection with our initial Business Combination, we may be required to seek additional financing or to abandon the proposed Business Combination. We cannot assure you that such financing will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. To the extent that additional financing proves to be unavailable when needed to complete our initial Business Combination, we would be compelled to either restructure the transaction or abandon that particular Business Combination and seek an alternative target business candidate. If we are unable to complete our initial Business Combination, our public stockholders may receive only approximately \$10.10 per share plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the trust account and not previously released to us to pay our franchise and income taxes on the liquidation of our trust account and our warrants will expire worthless. In addition, even if we do not need additional financing to complete our Business Combination, we may require such financing to fund the operations or growth of the target business. The failure to secure additional financing could have a material adverse effect on the continued development or growth of the target business. None of our officers, directors or stockholders is required to provide any financing to us in connection with or after our initial Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our initial Business Combination, our public stockholders may only receive approximately \$10.10 per share on the liquidation of our trust account, and our warrants will expire worthless.

Our Initial Stockholders may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support.

Our Initial Stockholders currently own 28.0% of our issued and outstanding shares of Capital Stock. Accordingly, they may exert a substantial influence on actions requiring a stockholder vote, potentially in a manner that you do not support, including amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and approval of major corporate transactions. If our Initial Stockholders purchase any additional shares of Common Stock in the aftermarket or in privately negotiated transactions, this would increase their control.

Factors that would be considered in making such additional purchases would include consideration of the current trading price of our Common Stock. In addition, our Board, whose members were elected by our Initial Stockholders, is and will be divided into two classes, each of which will generally serve for a term of two years with only one class of directors being elected in each year. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders to elect new directors prior to the completion of our Business Combination, in which case all of the current directors will continue in office until at least the completion of the Business Combination. As a consequence of our “staggered” Board, only a minority of the Board will be considered for election at our first annual meeting and our Initial Stockholders, because of their ownership position, will have considerable influence regarding the outcome. Accordingly, our Initial Stockholders will continue to exert control at least until the completion of our Business Combination.

We may amend the terms of the Warrants in a manner that may be adverse to holders with the approval by the holders of at least 65% of the then outstanding public Warrants. As a result, the exercise price of your Warrants could be increased, the exercise period could be shortened and the number of shares of our Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of a Warrant could be decreased, all without your approval.

Our Warrants were issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the Warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval by the holders of at least 65% of the then outstanding public Warrants to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders. Accordingly, we may amend the terms of the Warrants in a manner adverse to a holder if holders of at least 65% of the then outstanding public Warrants approve of such amendment. Although our ability to amend the terms of the Warrants with the consent of at least 65% of the then outstanding public Warrants is unlimited, examples of such amendments could be amendments to, among other things, increase the exercise price of the Warrants, shorten the exercise period or decrease the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of a Warrant.

We may redeem your unexpired Warrants prior to their exercise at a time that is disadvantageous to you, thereby making your Warrants worthless.

We have the ability to redeem outstanding warrants at any time after they become exercisable and prior to their expiration, at a price of \$0.01 per warrant, provided that the last reported sales price of our Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30 trading-day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which we give proper notice of such redemption and provided certain other conditions are met. If and when the warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws. Redemption of the outstanding warrants could force you (i) to exercise your warrants and pay the exercise price therefor at a time when it may be disadvantageous for you to do so, (ii) to sell your warrants at the then-current market price when you might otherwise wish to hold your warrants or (iii) to accept the nominal redemption price which, at the time the outstanding warrants are called for redemption, is likely to be substantially less than the market value of your warrants. None of the private placement warrants will be redeemable by us so long as they are held by the sponsor or its permitted transferees.

Our Warrants and Founder Shares may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock and make it more difficult to effectuate our Business Combination.

We issued Warrants to purchase 12,500,000 shares of our Common Stock in the Public Offering and prior to our Public Offering, we issued Private Placement Warrants to our Sponsor to purchase 4,900,000 shares of our Common Stock. Our Initial Stockholders currently own an aggregate of 3,125,000 Founder Shares. The Founder Shares are convertible into shares of our Common Stock on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment as set forth herein. In addition, if our Sponsor makes any working capital loans, up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be converted into Warrants, at the price of \$1.00 per Warrant at the option of the lender. Such Warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

To the extent we issue shares of Common Stock to effectuate a Business Combination, the potential for the issuance of a substantial number of additional shares of Common Stock upon exercise of these Warrants and conversion rights could make us a less attractive acquisition vehicle to a target business. Any such issuance will increase the number of issued and outstanding shares of our Common Stock and reduce the value of the shares of our Common Stock issued to complete the business transaction. Therefore, our warrants may make it more difficult to effectuate a Business Combination or increase the cost of acquiring the target business.

The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Warrants sold as part of the Units in our Public Offering except that, so long as they are held by our Sponsor or its permitted transferees, (i) they will not be redeemable by us, (ii) they (including the Common Stock issuable upon exercise of these warrants) may not, subject to certain limited exceptions, be transferred, assigned or sold by our Sponsor until 30 days after the completion of our Business Combination and (iii) they may be exercised by the holders on a cashless basis and (iv) are subject to registration rights.

Because we must furnish our stockholders with target business financial statements, we may lose the ability to complete an otherwise advantageous Business Combination with some prospective target businesses.

The federal proxy rules require that a proxy statement with respect to a vote on a Business Combination meeting certain financial significance tests include target historical and/or pro forma financial statement disclosure in periodic reports. We will include the same financial statement disclosure in connection with our tender offer documents, whether or not they are required under the tender offer rules. These financial statements may be required to be prepared in accordance with, or be reconciled to U.S. GAAP or IFRS, depending on the circumstances and the historical financial statements may be required to be audited in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”). These financial statement requirements may limit the pool of potential target businesses we may acquire because some targets may be unable to provide such financial statements in time for us to disclose such financial statements in accordance with federal proxy rules and complete our Business Combination within the prescribed time frame.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

We are an “emerging growth company” within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our stockholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of Common Stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

Compliance obligations under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may make it more difficult for us to effectuate our Business Combination, require substantial financial and management resources, and increase the time and costs of completing an acquisition.

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires that we evaluate and report on our system of internal controls beginning with this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We are deemed to be an accelerated filer for the year ending December 31, 2019. However, for as long as we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement on our internal control over financial reporting. If we effect a business combination and lose our emerging growth company status, we will be required to be compliant as of December 31, 2019. The fact that we are a blank check company makes compliance with the requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act particularly burdensome on us as compared to other public companies because a target business with which we seek to complete our initial business combination may not be in compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act regarding adequacy of its internal controls. The development of the internal control of any such entity to achieve compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act may increase the time and costs necessary to complete any such acquisition.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and Delaware law may inhibit a takeover of us, which could limit the price investors might be willing to pay in the future for our Common Stock and could entrench management.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. These provisions include a staggered Board and the ability of our Board to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred shares, which may make the removal of management more difficult and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

We are also subject to anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law, which could delay or prevent a change of control. Together these provisions may make the removal of management more difficult and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities.

If we effect our Business Combination with a company with operations or opportunities outside of the United States, we would be subject to a variety of additional risks that may negatively impact our operations.

If we effect our Business Combination with a company but with operations or opportunities outside of the United States, we would be subject to any special considerations or risks associated with companies operating in an international setting, including any of the following:

- higher costs and difficulties inherent in managing cross-border business operations and complying with different commercial and legal requirements of overseas markets;
- rules and regulations regarding currency redemption;
- complex corporate withholding taxes on individuals;
- laws governing the manner in which future Business Combinations may be effected;
- tariffs and trade barriers;
- regulations related to customs and import/export matters;
- longer payment cycles and challenges in collecting accounts receivable;
- tax issues, such as tax law changes and variations in tax laws as compared to the United States;
- currency fluctuations and exchange controls;
- rates of inflation;
- cultural and language differences;
- employment regulations;
- crime, strikes, riots, civil disturbances, terrorist attacks, natural disasters and wars;
- deterioration of political relations with the United States; and
- government appropriations of assets.

We may not be able to adequately address these additional risks. If we were unable to do so, our operations might suffer, which may adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We currently maintain our executive offices at 780 Fifth Avenue South, Naples, Florida 34102. The cost for this space is included in the \$10,000 per month fee that we pay our Sponsor for office space, utilities and secretarial support. We consider our current office space adequate for our current operations.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to our knowledge, is any material legal proceeding threatened against us or any of our officers or directors in their corporate capacity.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

None.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

(a) Market Information

Our Units began trading on the NASDAQ under the symbol "GPAQU" on January 25, 2018. On March 9, 2018, we announced that holders of our Units could elect to separately trade the Common Stock and Warrants included in the Units, or continue to trade the Units without separating them. On March 12, 2018, the Common Stock and Warrants began trading on NASDAQ under the symbols "GPAQ" and "GPAQW," respectively. Each whole Warrant entitles the holder to purchase of one share of Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as described in our final prospectus dated January 26, 2018 related to the Public Offering which was filed with the SEC. Warrants may only be exercised for a whole number of shares of Common Stock and will become exercisable on the later of 30 days after the completion of our Business Combination or 12 months from the IPO Closing Date. Our Warrants expire five years after the completion of our Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation as described in "Item 1. Business."

(b) Holders

As of March 10, 2020, there was one holder of record of our Units, one holder of record of our separately traded shares of Class A Common Stock, twenty-six holders of record of our Class F Common Stock, and three holders of record of our separately traded Warrants. The number of record holders was determined from the records of our transfer agent and does not include beneficial owners of common stock whose shares are held in the names of various security brokers, dealers, and registered clearing agencies.

(c) Dividends

We have not paid any cash dividends on our Common Stock or Class F Common Stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition subsequent to completion of our Business Combination. The payment of any cash dividends subsequent to our Business Combination will be within the discretion of our Board at such time. In addition, our Board is not currently contemplating and does not anticipate declaring any stock dividends in the foreseeable future. Further, if we incur any indebtedness in connection with our Business Combination, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by restrictive covenants we may agree to in connection therewith.

(d) Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

None.

(e) Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities; Use of Proceeds from Registered Offerings

Unregistered Sales

On April 12, 2017, our Sponsor purchased 3,593,750 Founder Shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.007 per share. Subsequently, our Sponsor transferred 325,000 Founder Shares to various trusts or estate planning vehicles for certain Dolan grandchildren and other Dolan family members that are managed by Mr. Dolan's adult children; and an additional aggregate of 75,000 Founder Shares to our independent directors and our Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer. On March 12, 2018, following the expiration of the underwriter's over-allotment option, our Sponsor forfeited 468,750 Founder Shares, so that the remaining Founder Shares held by the Initial Stockholders would represent 20.0% of the outstanding shares of Capital Stock following the completion of our Public Offering. Our Public Offering was consummated on January 30, 2018.

Prior to the IPO Closing Date, we completed the private sale of an aggregate of 4,900,000 Private Placement Warrants to our Sponsor at a price of \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant, generating total proceeds, before expenses, of \$4,900,000. The Private Placement Warrants are substantially similar to the Warrants underlying the Units issued in our Public Offering, except that the Private Placement Warrants may be net cash settled and are not redeemable so long as they are held by our Sponsor or its permitted transferees. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by holders other than our Sponsor or its permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by us and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Warrants.

The sales of the above securities by the Company were exempt from registration under the Securities Act, in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering.

Use of Proceeds

On January 24, 2018, our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-222270) was declared effective by the SEC for the Public Offering pursuant to which we sold an aggregate of 12,500,000 Units at an offering price to the public of \$10.00 per Unit, generating gross proceeds of \$125,000,000.

After deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions (excluding the Deferred Discount, which amount will be payable upon the consummation of our Business Combination, if consummated) and the estimated offering expenses, the total net proceeds from our Public Offering and the sale of the Private Placement Warrants were \$126,722,269, of which \$126,250,000 (or \$10.10 per share sold in the Public Offering) was placed in the Trust Account in the United States maintained by the Trustee.

Through January 30, 2018, we incurred approximately \$7,552,731 for costs and expenses related to the Public Offering. At the closing of the Public Offering, we paid a total of \$2,500,000 in underwriting discounts and commissions. In addition, the underwriter agreed to defer \$4,375,000 in underwriting commissions, which amount will be payable upon consummation of our Business Combination, if consummated. There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our Public Offering as described in our final prospectus dated January 24, 2018, which was filed with the SEC.

Our Sponsor, executive officers and directors have agreed, and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides, that we will have until the Extended Date to complete our Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our Business Combination within such period, we will: (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem the public shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in our Trust Account, including interest (which interest shall be net of taxes payable, and less up to \$100,000 of interest to pay dissolution expenses) divided by the number of then outstanding public shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of our remaining stockholders and our Board, dissolve and liquidate, subject in each case to our obligations under Delaware law to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of other applicable law.

As of December 31, 2019, \$117,285,210 was held in the Trust Account, and we had approximately \$2,000 of unrestricted cash available to us for our activities in connection with identifying and conducting due diligence of a suitable Business Combination, and for general corporate matters.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table summarizes selected historical financial data and should be read in conjunction with “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our audited consolidated financial statements, and the notes and schedules related thereto, which are included in “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

	<u>December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Income Statement Data:		
Loss from operations	\$ (1,415,881)	\$ (780,534)
Net income	820,360	1,081,279
Cash Flow Data:		
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (1,914,625)	(480,090)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	13,772,185	(126,250,000)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(11,944,995)	126,816,454
Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash	\$ 2,122	89,557
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	117,285,210	128,396,771
Total assets	117,308,755	128,492,855
Total liabilities	7,999,908	5,041,723
Common stock subject to possible redemption	104,308,846	118,451,128
Total stockholder’s equity	<u>5,000,001</u>	<u>5,000,004</u>

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K including, without limitation, statements under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" regarding the Company's financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. When used in this Form 10-K, words such as "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend" and similar expressions, as they relate to us or the Company's management, identify forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are based on the beliefs of management, as well as assumptions made by, and information currently available to, the Company's management. Actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors detailed in our filings with the SEC.

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this Report. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.

Overview

We are a blank check company incorporated on April 12, 2017 as a Delaware corporation and formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses (a "Business Combination"). We completed our Initial Public Offering on January 30, 2018.

Since the date of the Initial Public Offering, we have been contacting businesses, intermediaries and other third parties to evaluate a number of targets that may be candidates for a possible Business Combination. Although we will continue to review a number of opportunities to enter into a Business Combination, we are not able to determine at this time whether we will complete a Business Combination within the allotted 21-month timeframe. We intend to effectuate our initial Business Combination using cash from the proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and the Private Placement, our capital stock, debt or a combination of cash, stock and debt.

Recent Developments

On July 26, 2019, our stockholders approved an extension of the period of time for which we are required to consummate a business combination until October 31, 2019 plus an option by the Company to extend such date up to three times, each by an additional 30 days (the "First Extension Amendment", and such later date, the "First Extended Date"). The number of shares of common stock presented for redemption in connection with the First Extension Amendment was 1,446,461 and the Company paid cash in the aggregate amount of \$14,962,644.55 (or approximately \$10.34 per share) to redeeming stockholders. In connection with the approval of the First Extension Amendment, the Sponsor had previously agreed to loan us \$0.10 for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the stockholder vote to approve the First Extension Amendment, plus, if the Company elected to further extend the deadline to complete an initial business combination beyond October 31, 2019, \$0.033 for each 30-day period thereafter, or portion thereof, up to three additional 30-day periods. The Sponsor or its designees had the sole discretion whether to continue extending loans for additional calendar months until the First Extended Date and if the Sponsor determined not to continue extending loans for additional calendar months, its obligation to make the additional loans following such determination would terminate. The Company exercised all three of the additional 30-day periods, and in connection with such extensions, the Sponsor contributed a total of \$2,199,654, which amount was placed into the Trust Account.

On September 16, 2019, the Company entered into the Merger Agreement with HOFV, Holdings, Acquiror Merger Sub, Company Merger Sub and Newco.

On January 24, 2020, our stockholders approved a further extension of the period of time for which we are required to consummate a business combination until February 29, 2020, plus an option by the Company to extend such date for an additional 30 days (the "Second Extension Amendment", and such later date, the "Second Extended Date"). The number of shares of common stock presented for redemption in connection with the Second Extension Amendment was 3,011,003 and the Company paid cash in the aggregate amount of \$31,975,073 (or approximately \$10.61 per share) to redeeming stockholders. In connection with the approval of the Second Extension Amendment, the Sponsor had agreed to loan us \$0.033 for each public share that was not redeemed in connection with the stockholder vote to approve the Second Extension Amendment, plus an additional \$0.033 per public share if the Company elected to further extend the deadline to complete an initial business combination beyond February 29, 2020 for an additional 30 days. The Sponsor or its designees had the sole discretion whether to continue extending loans until the Second Extended Date and if the Sponsor determined not to continue extending loans, its obligation to make the additional loans following such determination would terminate. The Company exercised the additional 30-day option, and in connection with such extensions, the Sponsor contributed a total of \$530,808, which amounts were placed into the Trust Account.

On February 27, 2020, we filed a preliminary proxy statement for a special meeting of our shareholders scheduled for March 27, 2020 to vote on, among other things, a further extension of the deadline to consummate a business combination for 45 days to May 14, 2020 to provide for additional time to complete our proposed business combination with HOFV, if needed.

In January 2020, our underwriters agreed that in the event the Mergers with HOFV are consummated, the deferred discount due to them of will be reduced to \$2,500,000.

Results of Operations

Our entire activity from inception up to January 30, 2018 was in preparation for our Initial Public Offering. Since the consummation of our Initial Public Offering, our activity has been limited to the evaluation of Business Combination candidates and the proposed acquisition of HOFV. We will not be generating any operating revenues until the closing and completion of our initial Business Combination. We are incurring expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had net income of \$820,360, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of 2,651,036 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$9,588, offset by operating costs of \$1,415,881 and a provision for income taxes of \$424,383.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we had net income of \$1,081,279, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,132,976 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$13,795, offset by operating costs of \$780,534 and a provision for income taxes of \$284,958.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of December 31, 2019, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$117,285,210 (including approximately \$3,445,000 of interest income) consisting of U.S. treasury bills with a maturity of 180 days or less. Interest income on the balance in the Trust Account may be used by us to pay taxes and up to \$100,000 of dissolution expenses. Through December 31, 2019, we withdrew \$1,009,194 of funds from the interest earned on the Trust Account to pay our franchise and income tax obligations.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, cash used in operating activities was \$1,914,625. Net income of \$820,360 was offset by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,651,036, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$9,588 and a deferred tax provision of \$2,014. Changes in operating assets and liabilities used \$76,375 of cash from operating activities.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash used in operating activities was \$480,090. Net income of \$1,081,279 was offset by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,132,976 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$13,795. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$585,402 of cash from operating activities.

We intend to use substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account, including any amounts representing interest earned on the Trust Account (less deferred underwriting fees) to complete our initial Business Combination. We may withdraw interest from the Trust Account to pay franchise and income taxes. To the extent that our capital stock or debt is used, in whole or in part, as consideration to complete our initial Business Combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses, make other acquisitions and pursue our growth strategies.

We have agreed to pay each of our independent directors an annual retainer of \$20,000 (pro-rated for interim periods of service) for their service as members of our Board, for which, in addition to general matters of corporate governance and oversight, we expect our Board members to assist us in the identification and evaluation of industries and particular businesses that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, suitable acquisition targets for us, as well as assisting us in the review and analysis of alternative Business Combinations. In addition, we have agreed to pay each independent director a telephonic meeting fee of \$1,000 or in-person meeting fee of \$1,500 for each meeting attended by such independent director. We have also agreed to pay the Chairperson of the Audit Committee an annual retainer of \$7,500 and the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee an annual retainer of \$5,000. All such fees will be deferred and become payable on the consummation of a Business Combination.

Other than as describe below, in order to fund working capital deficiencies and/or finance transaction costs in connection with an initial Business Combination, our Sponsor or an affiliate of our Sponsor or certain of our officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we complete our initial Business Combination, we would repay such loaned amounts. In the event that our initial Business Combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the Trust Account to repay such loaned amounts but no proceeds from our Trust Account would be used for such repayment. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants, at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. In February 2020, our Sponsor committed to provide us an aggregate of \$490,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

On June 18, 2019 and September 27, 2019, we issued the Sponsor convertible promissory notes, pursuant to which we borrowed an aggregate amount of \$817,996 in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. In addition, during the period ended December 31, 2019, we issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which we borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$2,199,654 in order to fund the extension loans into the Trust Account. The loans are non-interest bearing, unsecured and will only be repaid upon the completion of a Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of the loans are convertible into warrants at a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$3,017,650 outstanding under the convertible promissory notes.

We do not believe we will need to raise additional funds in order to meet the expenditures required for operating our business. However, if our estimates of the costs of identifying a target business, undertaking in-depth due diligence and negotiating an initial Business Combination are less than the actual amount necessary to do so, we may have insufficient funds available to operate our business prior to our Business Combination. Moreover, we may need to obtain additional financing either to complete our Business Combination or because we become obligated to redeem a significant number of our public shares upon completion of our Business Combination, in which case we may issue additional securities or incur debt in connection with such Business Combination. Subject to compliance with applicable securities laws, we would only complete such financing simultaneously with the completion of our Business Combination. If we are unable to complete our initial Business Combination because we do not have sufficient funds available to us, we will be forced to cease operations and liquidate the Trust Account. In addition, following our initial Business Combination, if cash on hand is insufficient, we may need to obtain additional financing in order to meet our obligations.

Off-balance sheet financing arrangements

We have no obligations, assets or liabilities, which would be considered off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2019. We do not participate in transactions that create relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, often referred to as variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements. We have not entered into any off-balance sheet financing arrangements, established any special purpose entities, guaranteed any debt or commitments of other entities, or purchased any non-financial assets.

Contractual obligations

We do not have any long-term debt, capital lease obligations, operating lease obligations or long-term liabilities other than an agreement to pay an affiliate of our Sponsor a monthly fee of \$10,000 for office space, utilities and administrative support provided to the Company. We began incurring these fees on January 30, 2018 and will continue to incur these fees monthly until the earlier of the completion of the Business Combination and the Company's liquidation.

In addition, we have an agreement to pay the underwriters a deferred fee of three and one-half percent (3.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or \$4,375,000. The deferred fee will be paid in cash upon the closing of a Business Combination from the amounts held in the Trust Account, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement. The deferred fee will be forfeited by the underwriters solely in the event that we fail to complete a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and income and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates. We have identified the following critical accounting policies:

Common Stock subject to possible redemption

We account for our common stock subject to possible conversion in accordance with the guidance in ASC Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Common stock subject to mandatory redemption is classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stocks that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within our control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, common stocks are classified as stockholders' equity. Our common stocks feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of our control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, common stock subject to possible redemption is presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders' equity section of our consolidated balance sheets.

Net loss per common share

We apply the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Common stock subject to possible redemption which is not currently redeemable and is not redeemable at fair value, has been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per common share since such shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. Our net income is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not our income or losses.

Recent accounting pronouncements

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Following the consummation of our Initial Public Offering, we invested the funds held in the Trust Account in money market funds meeting certain conditions under Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act, which invest solely in United States Treasuries. Due to the short-term nature of the money market fund's investments, we do not believe that there will be an associated material exposure to interest rate risk.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Financial Statements

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-7

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of
Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders’ equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (the “PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2017.

New York, NY
March 10, 2020

**GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31,	
	2019	2018
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash	\$ 2,122	\$ 89,557
Prepaid expenses	18,750	6,527
Prepaid income taxes	2,673	—
Total Current Assets	<u>23,545</u>	<u>96,084</u>
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	117,285,210	128,396,771
Total Assets	<u>\$ 117,308,755</u>	<u>\$ 128,492,855</u>
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 532,744	\$ 309,265
Income taxes payable	—	284,958
Total Current Liabilities	<u>532,744</u>	<u>594,223</u>
Convertible promissory notes – related party	3,017,650	—
Deferred tax liability	2,014	—
Deferred underwriting fees	4,375,000	4,375,000
Deferred legal fee payable	72,500	72,500
Total Liabilities	<u>7,999,908</u>	<u>5,041,723</u>
Commitments (Note 5)		
Common stock subject to possible redemption, 9,831,911 and 11,572,288 shares at redemption value as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively	104,308,846	118,451,128
Stockholders' Equity		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding	—	—
Class A Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 40,000,000 shares authorized; 1,221,628 and 927,712 shares issued and outstanding (excluding 9,831,911 and 11,572,288 shares subject to possible redemption) as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively	122	93
Class F Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; 3,125,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and 2018	313	313
Additional paid-in capital	3,100,343	3,920,735
Retained earnings	1,899,223	1,078,863
Total Stockholders' Equity	<u>5,000,001</u>	<u>5,000,004</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	<u>\$ 117,308,755</u>	<u>\$ 128,492,855</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Operating costs	\$ 1,415,881	\$ 780,534
Loss from operations	(1,415,881)	(780,534)
Other income:		
Interest income	2,651,036	2,132,976
Unrealized gain on marketable securities held in Trust Account	9,588	13,795
Total other income	2,660,624	2,146,771
Income before provision for income taxes	1,244,743	1,366,237
Provision for income taxes	(424,383)	(284,958)
Net income	\$ 820,360	\$ 1,081,279
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	4,098,986	3,953,561
Basic and diluted net loss per common share ⁽²⁾	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.12)

(1) Excludes an aggregate of up to 9,831,911 and 11,572,288 shares subject to possible redemption at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

(2) Excludes income of \$1,854,509 and \$1,571,048 attributable to shares subject to possible redemption for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	<u>Class A Common Stock</u>		<u>Class F Common Stock</u>		<u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u>	<u>Retained Earnings/ (Accumulated Deficit)</u>	<u>Total Stockholders' Equity</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>			
Balance – January 1, 2018	—	\$ —	3,593,750	\$ 359	\$ 24,641	\$ (2,416)	\$ 22,584
Sale of 12,500,000 Units, net of underwriting discounts and offering expenses	12,500,000	1,250	—	—	117,446,019	—	117,447,269
Sale of 4,900,000 Private Placement Warrants	—	—	—	—	4,900,000	—	4,900,000
Forfeiture of Founder Shares	—	—	(468,750)	(46)	46	—	—
Common stock subject to possible redemption	(11,572,288)	(1,157)	—	—	(118,449,971)	—	(118,451,128)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	1,081,279	1,081,279
Balance – December 31, 2018	927,712	93	3,125,000	313	3,920,735	1,078,863	5,000,004
Change in value of common stock subject to possible redemption	293,916	29	—	—	(820,392)	—	(820,363)
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	820,360	820,360
Balance – December 31, 2019	<u>1,221,628</u>	<u>\$ 122</u>	<u>\$3,125,000</u>	<u>\$ 313</u>	<u>\$ 3,100,343</u>	<u>\$ 1,899,223</u>	<u>\$ 5,000,001</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Cash Flows from Operating Activities:		
Net income	\$ 820,360	\$ 1,081,279
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities:		
Interest earned on marketable securities held in Trust Account	(2,651,036)	(2,132,976)
Unrealized gain on marketable securities held in Trust Account	(9,588)	(13,795)
Deferred tax provision	2,014	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses	(12,223)	(6,527)
Prepaid income taxes	(2,673)	—
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	223,479	306,971
Income taxes payable	(284,958)	284,958
Net cash used in operating activities	(1,914,625)	(480,090)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:		
Investment of cash in Trust Account	(2,199,654)	(126,250,000)
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account to pay franchise and income taxes	1,009,194	—
Cash withdrawn from Trust Account for redemptions	14,962,645	—
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	13,772,185	(126,250,000)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from sale of Units, net of underwriting discounts paid	—	122,500,000
Proceeds from sale of Private Placement Warrants	—	4,900,000
Advances from related party	164,850	88,095
Repayment of advances from related party	(164,850)	(143,302)
Proceeds from convertible promissory notes – related party	3,347,709	—
Repayment of convertible promissory notes – related party	(330,059)	—
Payment of offering costs	—	(528,339)
Redemption of commons shares	(14,962,645)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(11,944,995)	126,816,454
Net Change in Cash	(87,435)	86,364
Cash – Beginning	89,557	3,193
Cash – Ending	\$ 2,122	\$ 89,557
Supplementary cash flow information:		
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 710,000	\$ —
Non-Cash investing and financing activities:		
Initial classification of common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ —	\$ 117,371,161
Change in value of common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ 820,363	\$ 1,079,967
Deferred underwriting fees	\$ —	\$ 4,375,000
Deferred legal fee payable	\$ —	72,500

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1. DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION AND BUSINESS OPERATIONS

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. (the “Company”), is a blank check company incorporated in Delaware on April 12, 2017. The Company was formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses or assets (a “Business Combination”). Although the Company is not limited to a particular industry or geographic region for purposes of consummating a Business Combination, the Company is focusing on businesses in the financial services technology sector or related financial services or technology sectors.

The Company’s subsidiaries are comprised of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of the Company (“Holdings”), GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc. a wholly owned subsidiary of Holdings (“Acquiror Merger Sub”) and GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Holdings (“Company Merger Sub”).

All activity through December 31, 2019 relates to the Company’s formation, the Company’s initial public offering (the “Initial Public Offering”) which is described below, identifying a target company for a Business Combination and the proposed acquisition of HOF Village, LLC (“HOFV”) (see Note 6).

The registration statement for the Company’s Initial Public Offering was declared effective on January 24, 2018. On January 30, 2018, the Company consummated the Initial Public Offering of 12,500,000 units (the “Units” and, with respect to the Class A common stock included in the Units offered, the “Public Shares”), generating gross proceeds of \$125,000,000, which is described in Note 4.

Simultaneously with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company consummated the sale of 4,900,000 warrants (the “Private Placement Warrants”) at a price of \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant in a private placement to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (the “Sponsor”), generating gross proceeds of \$4,900,000, which is described in Note 5.

Following the closing of the Initial Public Offering on January 30, 2018, an amount of \$126,250,000 (\$10.10 per Unit) from the net proceeds of the sale of the Units in the Initial Public Offering and the Private Placement Warrants was placed in a trust account (the “Trust Account”) which may be invested in U.S. government securities, within the meaning set forth in Section 2(a)(16) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “Investment Company Act”), with a maturity of 180 days or less or in any open-ended investment company that holds itself out as a money market fund selected by the Company meeting the conditions of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act, as determined by the Company, until the earlier of: (i) the consummation of a Business Combination or (ii) the distribution of the Trust Account.

Transaction costs amounted to \$7,552,731, consisting of \$2,500,000 of underwriting fees, \$4,375,000 of deferred underwriting fees (see Note 7) and \$677,731 of other costs. Approximately \$1,100,000 was deposited into the cash held outside of the Trust Account after the Initial Public Offering.

The Company’s management has broad discretion with respect to the specific application of the net proceeds of the Initial Public Offering and Private Placement Warrants, although substantially all of the net proceeds are intended to be applied generally toward consummating a Business Combination. The Company’s initial Business Combination must be with one or more target businesses that together have a fair market value equal to at least 80% of the balance in the Trust Account (excluding any deferred underwriting commissions and taxes payable on the income earned on the Trust Account) at the time of the signing an agreement to enter into a Business Combination. However, the Company will only complete a Business Combination if the post-Business Combination company owns or acquires 50% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the target or otherwise acquires a controlling interest in the target sufficient for it not to be required to register as an investment company under the Investment Company Act. There is no assurance that the Company will be able to successfully effect a Business Combination.

The Company will provide its stockholders with the opportunity to redeem all or a portion of their Public Shares upon the completion of a Business Combination either (i) in connection with a stockholder meeting called to approve the Business Combination or (ii) by means of a tender offer. The decision as to whether the Company will seek stockholder approval of a Business Combination or conduct a tender offer will be made by the Company, solely in its discretion. The stockholders will be entitled to redeem their shares for a pro rata portion of the amount then on deposit in the Trust Account (\$10.10 per share, plus any pro rata interest earned on the funds held in the Trust Account and not previously released to the Company to pay its tax obligations). The per share amount to be distributed to stockholders who redeem their shares will not be reduced by the deferred underwriting commissions the Company will pay to the underwriter (see Note 6).

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company will proceed with a Business Combination if the Company has net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation of a Business Combination and, if the Company seeks stockholder approval, a majority of the outstanding shares voted are voted in favor of the Business Combination. If a stockholder vote is not required by law and the Company does not decide to hold a stockholder vote for business or other legal reasons, the Company will, pursuant to its Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, conduct the redemptions pursuant to the tender offer rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”), and file tender offer documents with the SEC prior to completing a Business Combination. If, however, a stockholder approval of the transaction is required by law, or the Company decides to obtain stockholder approval for business or other legal reasons, the Company will offer to redeem shares in conjunction with a proxy solicitation pursuant to the proxy rules and not pursuant to the tender offer rules. If the Company seeks stockholder approval in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor, officers and directors (the “Initial Stockholders”) have agreed to vote their Founder Shares (as defined in Note 5), and any Public Shares held by them in favor of approving a Business Combination. Additionally, each public stockholder may elect to redeem their Public Shares irrespective of whether they vote for or against the proposed transaction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides that a public stockholder, together with any affiliate of such stockholder or any other person with whom such stockholder is acting in concert or as a “group” (as defined under Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)), will be restricted from redeeming its shares with respect to an aggregate of 20% or more of the Class A common stock sold in the Initial Public Offering.

Pursuant to the Company’s Amended and Stated Certificate of Incorporation, the Company had until July 30, 2019 (the “Initial Date”) to complete a Business Combination. On July 26, 2019, the Company held a special meeting of the stockholders of the Company at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the “Extension Amendment”) to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from July 30, 2019 to October 31, 2019 (the “Extension”), plus an option for the Company to further extend such date up to three times, each by an additional 30 days.

The Company’s Sponsor agreed to contribute to the Company as a loan (each loan being referred to herein as a “Contribution”) \$0.10 for each share of the Company’s common stock issued in its Initial Public Offering (each, a “Public Share”) that did not redeem in connection with the stockholder vote to approve the Extension Amendment, plus, if the Company elected to further extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination beyond October 31, 2019, \$0.033 for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, up to three additional 30-day periods. On July 26, 2019, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note (the “Promissory Note”) to the Sponsor in the aggregate amount of \$1,105,354 in order to fund the extension payment. The Promissory Note is non-interest bearing and repayable by the Company to the Sponsor upon consummation of the Company’s Business Combination. The loans will be forgiven if the Company is unable to consummate a Business Combination except to the extent of any funds held outside of the Trust Account.

In connection with the approval of the Extension Amendment, stockholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 1,446,461 shares of the Company’s Class A common stock. As a result, an aggregate of approximately \$14,962,645 (or approximately \$10.34 per share) was removed from the Company’s Trust Account to pay such stockholders.

On each of October 29, 2019, November 27, 2019 and December 26, 2019, the Company elected to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from October 31, 2019 to January 29, 2020. In connection with such extensions, the Company contributed \$0.033 for each of the Company’s public shares outstanding, for an aggregate contribution of \$1,094,300, into the Trust Account. The Company issued unsecured promissory notes to the Sponsor in the aggregate amount of \$1,094,300 in order to fund the extension payments. The promissory notes are non-interest bearing and repayable by the Company to the Sponsor upon consummation of the Company’s Business Combination. The loans will be forgiven if the Company is unable to consummate a Business Combination except to the extent of any funds held outside of the Trust Account.

On January 24, 2020, the Company held a special meeting of the stockholders of the Company at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the “Second Extension Amendment”) to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option by the Company to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. In connection with the approval of the extension, stockholders elected to redeem an aggregate of 3,011,003 shares of the Company’s Class A common stock. As a result, an aggregate of approximately \$31,975,073 (or approximately \$10.61 per share) was removed from the Company’s Trust Account to pay such stockholders and 8,042,536 shares of Class A common stock are now issued and outstanding. In connection with such extension, the Sponsor contributed \$0.033 for each of the Company’s public shares outstanding, for an aggregate contribution of \$265,404, into the Trust Account. In addition, on February 27, 2020, the Company exercised the additional 30-day option, and in connection with such extension, the Sponsor contributed an additional \$265,404, which amount was placed into the Trust Account.

If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination by the Extended Date, the Company will (i) cease all operations except for the purpose of winding up, (ii) as promptly as reasonably possible but not more than ten business days thereafter, redeem 100% of the outstanding Public Shares, at a per-share price, payable in cash, equal to the aggregate amount then on deposit in the Trust Account, including interest earned (less amounts previously released to pay taxes and less interest to pay dissolution expenses of up to \$100,000), divided by the number of then outstanding Public Shares, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders’ rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any), subject to applicable law, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably possible following such redemption, subject to the approval of the remaining stockholders and the Company’s board of directors, proceed to commence a voluntary liquidation and thereby a formal dissolution of the Company, subject in each case to its obligations to provide for claims of creditors and the requirements of applicable law.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Initial Stockholders have agreed to (i) waive their conversion rights with respect to their Founder Shares and Public Shares in connection with the consummation of a Business Combination, (ii) to waive their rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to their Founder Shares if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination by the Extended Date and (iii) not to propose an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation that would affect the substance or timing of the Company's obligation to redeem 100% of its Public Shares if the Company does not complete a Business Combination, unless the Company provides the public stockholders with the opportunity to redeem their shares in conjunction with any such amendment. However, the Initial Stockholders will be entitled to liquidating distributions with respect to any Public Shares acquired if the Company fails to consummate a Business Combination or liquidates by the Extended Date. The underwriter and legal counsel have agreed to waive their rights to deferred underwriting commissions held in the Trust Account in the event the Company does not consummate a Business Combination by the Extended Date and, in such event, such amounts will be included with the funds held in the Trust Account that will be available to fund the redemption of the Public Shares. In the event of such distribution, it is possible that the per share value of the residual assets remaining available for distribution (including Trust Account assets) will be less than the \$10.10 per Unit in the Initial Public Offering. In order to protect the amounts held in the Trust Account, the Sponsor has agreed to be liable to the Company if and to the extent any claims by a vendor for services rendered or products sold to the Company, or a prospective target business with which the Company has discussed entering into a transaction agreement, reduce the amount of funds in the Trust Account. This liability will not apply with respect to any claims by a third party who executed a waiver of any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any monies held in the Trust Account or to any claims under the Company's indemnity of the underwriter of the Initial Public Offering against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Moreover, in the event that an executed waiver is deemed to be unenforceable against a third party, the Sponsor will not be responsible to the extent of any liability for such third-party claims. The Company will seek to reduce the possibility that the Sponsor will have to indemnify the Trust Account due to claims of creditors by endeavoring to have all vendors, service providers (other than the Company's independent auditors), prospective target businesses or other entities with which the Company does business, execute agreements with the Company waiving any right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to monies held in the Trust Account.

Nasdaq Notification

On November 4, 2019, the Company received a written notice (the "Notice") from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market ("Nasdaq") indicating that the Company was not in compliance with Listing Rule 5550(a)(3) (the "Minimum Public Holders Rule"), which requires the Company to have at least 300 public holders for continued listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market. The Notice is only a notification of deficiency, not of imminent delisting, and has no current effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market. The Notice states that the Company has 45 calendar days to submit a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. The Company submitted a plan to regain compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule within the required timeframe. If NASDAQ accepts the Company's plan, NASDAQ may grant the Company an extension of up to 180 calendar days from the date of the Notice to evidence compliance with the Minimum Public Holders Rule. If Nasdaq does not accept the Company's plan, the Company will have the opportunity to appeal the decision in front of a Nasdaq Hearings Panel.

On January 8, 2020, the Company received a written notice (the "Notice II") from Nasdaq indicating that the Company was not in compliance with Listing Rules 5620(a) and 5810(c)(2)(G) (the "Annual Shareholders Meeting Rule"), which requires the Company to hold an annual meeting of shareholders within twelve months of the end of the Company's fiscal year end for continued listing on the NASDAQ Capital Market. The Notice is only a notification of deficiency, not of imminent delisting, and has no current effect on the listing or trading of the Company's securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market. The Company submitted a plan to regain compliance with the Annual Shareholders Meeting Rule. Nasdaq accepted the Company's plan to regain compliance by March 30, 2020.

Liquidity

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$2,122 in its operating bank accounts, \$117,285,210 in marketable securities held in the Trust Account to be used for a Business Combination or to repurchase or redeem stock in connection therewith and a working capital deficit of \$493,348, which excludes prepaid income taxes and franchise taxes payable of \$2,673 and franchise taxes payable of \$18,524, respectively, of which such amounts will be paid from interest earned on the Trust Account. As of December 31, 2019, approximately \$3,445,000 of the amount on deposit in the Trust Account represented interest income, which is available to pay the Company's tax obligations. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company withdrew \$1,009,194 of interest from the Trust Account in order to pay its franchise and income tax obligations.

On June 18, 2019 and September 27, 2019, the Company issued to the Sponsor convertible promissory notes, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate amount of \$817,996 in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued unsecured convertible promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$2,199,654 in order to fund the extension loans into the Trust Account. The loans are non-interest bearing, unsecured and will only be repaid upon the completion of a Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of the loans are convertible into warrants at a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. As of December 31, 2019, there was \$3,017,650 outstanding under the convertible promissory notes.

On February 20, 2020, our Sponsor committed to provide the Company an aggregate of \$490,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

The Company may raise additional capital through loans or additional investments from the Sponsor or its stockholders, officers, directors, or third parties. The Company's officers and directors and the Sponsor may, but are not obligated to (except as described above), loan the Company

funds, from time to time, in whatever amount they deem reasonable in their sole discretion, to meet the Company's working capital needs.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Company does not believe it will need to raise additional funds in order to meet expenditures required for operating its business. Neither the Sponsor, nor any of the stockholders, officers or directors, or third parties are under any obligation to advance funds to, or invest in, the Company, except for the convertible promissory notes discussed above. Accordingly, the Company may not be able to obtain additional financing. If the Company is unable to raise additional capital, it may be required to take additional measures to conserve liquidity, which could include, but not necessarily be limited to curtailing operations, suspending the pursuit of a potential transaction and reducing overhead expenses. The Company cannot provide any assurance that new financing will be available to it on commercially acceptable terms, if at all. Even if the Company can obtain sufficient financing or raise additional capital, it only has until the Extended Date to consummate a Business Combination. There is no assurance that they will be able to do so prior to the Extended Date.

NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements are presented in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Emerging growth company

The Company is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, (the "Securities Act"), as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and it may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in its periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such election to opt out is irrevocable. The Company has elected not to opt out of such extended transition period which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, the Company, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of the Company's financial statements with another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

Use of estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Making estimates requires management to exercise significant judgment. It is at least reasonably possible that the estimate of the effect of a condition, situation or set of circumstances that existed at the date of the consolidated financial statements, which management considered in formulating its estimate, could change in the near term due to one or more future events. Accordingly, the actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and cash equivalents

The Company considers all short-term investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Marketable securities held in Trust Account

At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the assets held in the Trust Account were substantially held in U.S. Treasury Bills. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company withdrew \$1,009,194 of interest income to pay its franchise and income tax obligations.

**GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Common stock subject to possible redemption

The Company accounts for its common stock subject to possible redemption in accordance with the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 480 “Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity.” Common stock subject to mandatory redemption is classified as a liability instrument and is measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stock that features redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company’s control) is classified as temporary equity. At all other times, common stock is classified as stockholders’ equity. The Company’s common stock features certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of the Company’s control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, common stock subject to possible redemption is presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders’ equity section of the Company’s consolidated balance sheets.

Income taxes

The Company complies with the accounting and reporting requirements of ASC Topic 740 “Income Taxes,” which require an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed for differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in future taxable or deductible amounts, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

ASC Topic 740 prescribes a recognition threshold and a measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. The Company recognizes accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no unrecognized tax benefits and no amounts accrued for interest and penalties. The Company is currently not aware of any issues under review that could result in significant payments, accruals or material deviation from its position.

The Company may be subject to potential examination by federal, state and city taxing authorities in the areas of income taxes. These potential examinations may include questioning the timing and amount of deductions, the nexus of income among various tax jurisdictions and compliance with federal, state and city tax laws. The Company’s management does not expect that the total amount of unrecognized tax benefits will materially change over the next twelve months.

Net loss per common share

Net loss per common share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. The Company applies the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. An aggregate of up to 9,831,911 and 11,572,288 shares of common stock subject to possible redemption at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which are not currently redeemable and are not redeemable at fair value, have been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per share since such shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. The Company has not considered the effect of warrants sold in the Initial Public Offering and Private Placement to purchase 17,400,000 shares of Class A common stock in the calculation of diluted net loss per common share, since the exercise of the warrants is contingent upon the occurrence of future events. As a result, diluted net loss per common share is the same as basic net loss per common share for the periods presented.

Reconciliation of net loss per common share

The Company’s net income is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not the income or losses of the Company. Accordingly, basic and diluted net loss per common share is calculated as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2019	Year Ended December 31, 2018
Net income	\$ 820,360	\$ 1,081,279
Less: Income attributable to common stock subject to redemption	(1,854,509)	(1,571,048)
Adjusted net loss	<u>\$ (1,034,149)</u>	<u>\$ (489,769)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>4,098,986</u>	<u>3,953,561</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per common share	<u>\$ (0.25)</u>	<u>\$ (0.12)</u>

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consist of a cash account in a financial institution which, at times may exceed the Federal depository insurance coverage of \$250,000. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had not experienced losses on this account and management believes the Company is not exposed to significant risks on such account.

Fair value of financial instruments

The fair value of the Company's assets and liabilities, which qualify as financial instruments under ASC Topic 820, "Fair Value Measurement," approximates the carrying amounts represented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements, primarily due to their short-term nature.

Recently issued accounting standards

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 3. INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERING

On January 30, 2018, pursuant to the Initial Public Offering, the Company sold 12,500,000 Units at a purchase price of \$10.00 per Unit. Each Unit consists of one share of Class A common stock and one warrant ("Public Warrant"). Each Public Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50.

NOTE 4. PRIVATE PLACEMENT

Simultaneously with the Initial Public Offering, the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 4,900,000 Private Placement Warrants at \$1.00 per Private Placement Warrant, for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,900,000. Each Private Placement Warrant is exercisable to purchase one share of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$11.50. The proceeds from the Private Placement Warrants were added to the proceeds from the Initial Public Offering held in the Trust Account. If the Company does not complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period, the proceeds of the sale of the Private Placement Warrants will be used to fund the redemption of the Public Shares (subject to the requirements of applicable law) and the Private Placement Warrants will expire worthless. There will be no redemption rights or liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to the Private Placement Warrants.

The Private Placement Warrants are identical to the Public Warrants underlying the Units sold in the Initial Public Offering, except that the Private Placement Warrants and the Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Private Placement Warrants are not transferable, assignable or saleable until 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination, subject to certain limited exceptions. Additionally, the Private Placement Warrants will be non-redeemable so long as they are held by the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees. The Private Placement Warrants may also be exercised by the initial purchasers and their permitted transferees for cash or on a cashless basis. If the Private Placement Warrants are held by someone other than the initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, the Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by such holders on the same basis as the Public Warrants.

NOTE 5. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Founder Shares

On April 12, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 3,593,750 shares of Class F common stock to the Sponsor (the "Founder Shares") for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000. The Founder Shares will automatically convert into Class A common stock upon the consummation of a Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustments. The 3,593,750 Founder Shares included an aggregate of up to 468,750 shares subject to forfeiture by the Sponsor to the extent that the underwriter's over-allotment was not exercised in full or in part, so that the Initial Stockholders would own, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares after the Initial Public Offering. The underwriters' election to exercise their over-allotment option expired unexercised on March 12, 2018 and, as a result, 468,750 Founder Shares were forfeited, resulting in 3,125,000 Founder Shares outstanding.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of their Founder Shares until the earlier of (i) one year after the date of the consummation of a Business Combination, or (ii) the date on which the last sales price of the Company's common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations and recapitalizations) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing 150 days after a Business Combination, or earlier, in each case, if subsequent to a Business Combination, the Company consummates a subsequent liquidation, merger, stock exchange, reorganization or other similar transaction which results in all of the Company's stockholders having the right to exchange their common stock for cash, securities or other property.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Advances from Related Party

Through December 31, 2018, the Sponsor advanced an aggregate of \$143,302 for costs associated with the Initial Public Offering, of which such amount was repaid during the year ended December 31, 2018. In March 2019, the Sponsor advanced an aggregate of \$164,850 for working capital purposes, of which such amount was repaid during the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no outstanding advances.

Convertible Promissory Notes – Related Party

On June 18, 2019, the Company entered into a promissory note with the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company can borrow up to an aggregate amount of \$410,000 to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. On September 27, 2019, the Company entered into a second promissory note with the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company can borrow up to an aggregate amount of \$490,000 to finance transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination.

In addition, on July 26, 2019, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$1,105,354 in order to fund the extension loan into the Trust Account.

On each of October 29, 2019, November 27, 2019 and December 26, 2019, the Company issued unsecured promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$1,094,300 in order to fund the extension payments to the Trust Account.

These notes are non-interest bearing, unsecured and due to be paid upon the completion of a Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of the loans may be converted into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

As of December 31, 2019, there was an aggregate of \$3,017,650 outstanding under the promissory notes.

On each of January 24, 2020 and February 27, 2020, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which the Company borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$530,808 in order to fund the extension payment to the Trust Account (see Note 8).

Administrative Services Agreement

The Company entered into an agreement whereby, commencing on January 30, 2018 through the earlier of the consummation of a Business Combination or the Company's liquidation, the Company will pay an affiliate of the Sponsor a monthly fee of \$10,000 for office space, utilities and administrative support. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company incurred \$120,000 and \$110,000, respectively, in fees for these services. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, an aggregate of \$30,000 and \$60,000, respectively, in administrative fees are included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Related Party Loans

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination, the Sponsor, the Company's officers and directors may, but are not obligated to (other than the Sponsor's commitment to provide the Company an aggregate of \$900,000 in loans in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination (see Note 5)), loan the Company funds from time to time or at any time, as may be required (the "Working Capital Loans"). Each Working Capital Loan would be evidenced by a promissory note. The Working Capital Loans would either be paid upon consummation of a Business Combination, without interest, or, at the holder's discretion, up to \$1,500,000 of the Working Capital Loans may be converted into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants.

The Sponsor has committed to provide an aggregate of \$490,000 in loans to the Company to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. To the extent advanced, the loans will be evidenced by a promissory note, will be non-interest bearing, unsecured and will only be repaid upon the completion of a Business Combination. The loans may also be convertible into common stock purchase warrants at a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. There are no amounts currently outstanding under the loans.

NOTE 6. COMMITMENTS

Director Compensation

The Company has agreed to pay each of its independent directors an annual retainer of \$20,000 (pro-rated for interim periods of service) for their service as members of the Company's Board, for which, in addition to general matters of corporate governance and oversight, the Company expects its Board members to assist the Company in the identification and evaluation of industries and particular businesses that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, suitable acquisition targets for the Company, as well as assisting the Company in the review and analysis of alternative Business Combinations. In addition, the Company has agreed to pay each independent director a telephonic meeting fee of \$1,000 or in-person meeting fee of \$1,500 for each meeting attended by such independent director. The Company has also agreed to pay the Chairperson of the Audit Committee an annual retainer of \$7,500 and the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee an annual retainer of \$5,000. The fees will be

deferred and become payable only if the Company consummates a Business Combination. If a Business Combination does not occur, the Company will not be required to pay these contingent fees, therefore, these amounts are not accrued in the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Registration Rights

Pursuant to a registration rights agreement entered into on January 24, 2018, the holders of the Company's Founder Shares, Private Placement Warrants (and their underlying securities) and the warrants that may be issued upon conversion of the Working Capital Loans (and their underlying securities) are entitled to registration rights. The holders of a majority of these securities are entitled to make up to three demands, excluding short form demands, that the Company register such securities. In addition, the holders have certain "piggy-back" registration rights with respect to registration statements filed subsequent to the completion of a Business Combination and rights to require the Company to register for resale such securities pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act. However, the registration rights agreement provides that the Company will not permit any registration statement filed under the Securities Act to become effective until termination of the applicable lock-up period. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

Underwriters Agreement

The underwriters are entitled to a deferred fee of three and one-half percent (3.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or \$4,375,000 (see Note 11). The deferred fee will be paid in cash upon the closing of a Business Combination from the amounts held in the Trust Account, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement. The deferred fee will be forfeited by the underwriters solely in the event that the Company fails to complete a Business Combination, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement.

Deferred Legal Fee

In connection with the closing of the Initial Public Offering, the Company became obligated to pay its attorneys a deferred legal fee of \$72,500 upon consummation of a Business Combination. Accordingly, the Company recorded \$72,500 as deferred legal payable in the accompanying balance sheets. The deferred fee will be forfeited by the attorneys in the event that the Company fails to complete a Business Combination.

Merger Agreement

On September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") by and among the Company, Holdings, Acquiror Merger Sub, Company Merger Sub (together with Acquiror Merger Sub, the "Merger Subs"), HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("HOFV") and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of HOFV ("Newco").

The Merger Agreement provides for a business combination transaction pursuant to which: (i) Acquiror Merger Sub will be merged with and into the Company, with the Company continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings and with stockholders of the Company receiving substantially equivalent securities of Holdings (the "Acquiror Merger"), and (ii) Company Merger Sub will be merged with and into Newco, with Newco continuing as the surviving entity and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Holdings and with the members of Newco receiving shares of common stock of Holdings (the "Company Merger", and together with the Acquiror Merger, the "Mergers").

The value of the aggregate merger consideration (the "Company Merger Consideration") to be paid pursuant to the Merger Agreement to the holders of Newco Units as of immediately prior to the Effective Time (the "Newco Holders") will be an amount equal to: (i) the aggregate capital contributions of the members of HOFV as set forth in a certificate of HOFV delivered at least five (5) days prior to the Closing Date (the "Closing Date Company Contributed Capital Amount"), multiplied by (ii) the Exchange Ratio of 1.2, divided by (iii) the Per Share Price of \$10.00. The Company Merger Consideration will be paid in shares of Holdings common stock (the "Holdings Common Stock").

The Mergers will be consummated subject to the deliverables and provisions as further described in the Merger Agreement, as amended (see Note 11).

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 7. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share with such designation, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Company's Board of Directors. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no shares of preferred stock issued or outstanding.

Class A Common Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 40,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Holders of the Company's Class A common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were 1,221,628 and 927,712 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, excluding an aggregate of up to 9,831,911 and 11,572,288 shares of common stock subject to possible redemption, respectively.

Class F Common Stock — The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of common stock with a par value of \$0.0001 per share. Holders of the Company's Class F common stock are entitled to one vote for each share. At December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were 3,125,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

The shares of Class F common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock at the time of a Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment as follows. In the case that additional shares of Class A common stock, or equity-linked securities, are issued or deemed issued in excess of the amounts offered in the Initial Public Offering in connection with the closing of a Business Combination, the ratio at which shares of Class F common stock shall convert into shares of Class A common stock will be adjusted so that the number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of all shares of Class F common stock will equal, in the aggregate, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the total number of all shares of common stock outstanding upon completion of the Initial Public Offering plus all shares of Class A common stock and equity-linked securities issued or deemed issued in connection with a Business Combination, excluding any shares or equity-linked securities issued, or to be issued, to any seller in a Business Combination.

Holders of Class A common stock and Class F common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders except as required by law.

Warrants — No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Public Warrants. The Public Warrants will become exercisable on the later of (a) 30 days after the completion of a Business Combination or (b) 12 months from the closing of the Initial Public Offering; provided in each case that the Company has an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants and a current prospectus relating to them is available. The Company has agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days after the closing of a Business Combination, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the SEC a registration statement for the registration, under the Securities Act, of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the same to become effective and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement, and a current prospectus relating thereto, until the expiration of the Public Warrants in accordance with the provisions of the warrant agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a registration statement covering the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Public Warrants is not effective within a specified period following the consummation of Business Combination, warrant holders may, until such time as there is an effective registration statement and during any period when the Company shall have failed to maintain an effective registration statement, exercise warrants on a cashless basis pursuant to the exemption provided by Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, provided that such exemption is available. If that exemption, or another exemption, is not available, holders will not be able to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis. The Public Warrants will expire five years after the completion of a Business Combination or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

The Company may redeem the Public Warrants (except with respect to the Private Placement Warrants):

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- at any time during the exercise period;
- upon a minimum of 30 days' prior written notice of redemption; and
- if, and only if, the last sale price of the Company's Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the Company sends the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.
- If, and only if, there is a current registration statement in effect with respect to the shares of Class A common stock underlying such warrants.

If the Company calls the Public Warrants for redemption, management will have the option to require all holders that wish to exercise the Public Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis," as described in the warrant agreement.

The exercise price and number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend, or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuance of Class A common stock at a price below its exercise price. Additionally, in no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the warrants. If the Company is unable to complete a Business Combination within the Combination Period and the Company liquidates the funds held in the Trust Account, holders of warrants will not receive any of such funds with respect to their warrants, nor will they receive any

distribution from the Company's assets held outside of the Trust Account with the respect to such warrants. Accordingly, the warrants may expire worthless.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 8. INCOME TAX

The Company's net deferred tax liability at December 31, 2019 is as follows:

Deferred tax liability		
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	\$	(2,014)
Deferred tax liability	\$	(2,014)

The Company does not have any significant deferred tax assets or liabilities at December 31, 2018.

The income tax provision consists of the following:

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Federal		
Current	\$ 422,369	\$ 284,958
Deferred	569	1,952
State		
Current	\$ —	\$ —
Deferred	—	—
Change in valuation allowance	1,445	(1,952)
Income tax provision	<u>\$ 424,383</u>	<u>\$ 284,958</u>

In assessing the realization of the deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion of all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences representing net future deductible amounts become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

A reconciliation of the federal income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Statutory federal income tax rate	21.0%	21.0%
Business combination expenses	13.0%	0.0%
Change in valuation allowance	0.1%	(0.1)%
Income tax provision	<u>34.1%</u>	<u>20.9%</u>

The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction in various state and local jurisdictions and is subject to examination by the various taxing authorities.

NOTE 9. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The Company follows the guidance in ASC 820 for its financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at each reporting period, and non-financial assets and liabilities that are re-measured and reported at fair value at least annually.

The fair value of the Company's financial assets and liabilities reflects management's estimate of amounts that the Company would have received in connection with the sale of the assets or paid in connection with the transfer of the liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In connection with measuring the fair value of its assets and liabilities, the Company seeks to maximize the use of observable inputs (market data obtained from independent sources) and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs (internal assumptions about how market participants would price assets and liabilities). The following fair value hierarchy is used to classify assets and liabilities based on the observable inputs and unobservable inputs used in order to value the assets and liabilities:

- Level 1: Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. An active market for an asset or liability is a market in which transactions for the asset or liability occur with sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.
- Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1 inputs. Examples of Level 2 inputs include quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities and quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs based on our assessment of the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.



GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following table presents information about the Company's assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2019 and 2018, and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the valuation inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value:

Description	Level	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Assets:			
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	1	\$ 117,285,210	\$ 128,396,771

NOTE 10. SELECTED QUARTERLY INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

The following table presents summarized unaudited quarterly financial data for each of the four quarters for the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. The data has been derived from the Company's unaudited consolidated financial statements that, in management's opinion, include all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for a fair presentation of such information when read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto. The results of operations for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for any future period.

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
Year ended December 31, 2019				
Operating costs	\$ 175,067	\$ 148,100	\$ 578,996	\$ 513,718
Interest income	\$ 733,515	\$ 770,755	\$ 635,824	\$ 510,942
Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities	\$ 7,485	\$ (4,268)	\$ 17,938	\$ (11,567)
Net income (loss)	\$ 444,697	\$ 488,526	\$ (30,315)	\$ (82,548)
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.15)	\$ (0.10)

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
Year ended December 31, 2018				
Operating costs	\$ 229,889	\$ 186,300	\$ 170,280	\$ 194,065
Interest income	\$ 292,038	\$ 513,904	\$ 628,346	\$ 698,688
Unrealized (loss) gain on marketable securities	\$ (16,762)	\$ 36,642	\$ (19,592)	\$ 13,507
Net income	\$ 35,856	\$ 287,754	\$ 346,395	\$ 411,274
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.05)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)	\$ (0.02)

NOTE 11. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions that occurred after the balance sheet date up to the date that the financial statements were issued. Other than as described below, the Company did not identify any subsequent events that would have required adjustment or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

In January 2020, the underwriters agreed that in the event the Mergers with HOFV are consummated, the deferred discount due to them of will be reduced to \$2,500,000.

On January 24, 2020, the Company held a special meeting of its stockholders at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to further amend the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Second Extension Amendment") to extend the deadline to complete a Business Combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option for the Company to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. The Company elected to extend such date for an additional 30 days, to March 30, 2020. The number of shares of Class A common stock presented for redemption in connection with the Second Extension Amendment was 3,011,003 and the Company paid cash in the aggregate amount of \$31,975,073 (or approximately \$10.61 per share) to redeeming stockholders.

On February 21, 2020, the Company filed a definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A for a special meeting of its shareholders scheduled for March 25, 2020 to vote on, among other things, the proposed business combination with HOFV.

On February 27, 2020, the Company filed a preliminary proxy statement for a special meeting of its shareholders scheduled for March 27, 2020 to vote on, among other things, a further extension of the deadline to consummate a business combination for 45 days to May 14, 2020 to provide for additional time to complete the proposed business combination with HOFV, if needed.

Upon completion of the Mergers, current stockholders who do not exercise their redemption rights will receive 1.421333 shares of Holdings Common Stock to replace each one of their existing shares of the Company's Class A common stock and current holders of Class F common stock will receive one share of Holdings Common Stock to replace each one of their existing shares of the Company's Class F common stock, as applicable. Upon completion of the Mergers, all of the warrants to purchase the Company's common stock will be cancelled and exchanged for warrants ("Holdings Warrants") to purchase 1.421333 shares of Holdings Common Stock per warrant on the same terms and conditions as the original warrants.

Further, in order to support the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement and any possible private financing transactions that may be entered into in connection with the Merger Agreement, the Sponsor has agreed that up to 1,185,741 of its Class F common shares will be cancelled prior to the Effective Time (as defined in the Merger Agreement) pursuant to a Side Letter entered into by HOFV and the Sponsor dated March 10, 2020, which number shall be calculated based on the number of redemptions by the Company's public stockholders. The Sponsor has also agreed that it will transfer up to one-half of the shares of Holdings Common Stock that it will receive upon conversion of its Class F common shares (after any such cancellation); provided that the number of shares of Holdings Common Stock that the Sponsor shall transfer to HOFV shall be capped so that the Sponsor retains no less than 1.125 million shares of Holdings Common Stock. The Sponsor has also agreed to transfer one-half of the Holdings Warrants that it will receive upon conversion of its warrants to purchase shares of Class A common stock at the Effective Time.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in company reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019. Based upon their evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) were effective.

Management's Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting

As required by SEC rules and regulations implementing of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for external reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of our company,
- (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors, and
- (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect errors or misstatements in our consolidated financial statements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree or compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2019. In making these assessments, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013). Based on our assessments and those criteria, management determined that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2019.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of internal controls from our independent registered public accounting firm due to our status as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the most recently completed fiscal year, there has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Our current directors and executive officers are as follows:

Name	Age	Title
James J. Dolan	65	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer
Douglas L. Hein	62	Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer
Robert B. Cross	41	Director
David Dennis	62	Director
Joseph F. Mendel	63	Director
Neeraj Vohra	56	Director

James J. Dolan has been our Chairman since March 2017. Mr. Dolan is the Chairman and CEO of Voyager Holdings II, LLC (“Voyager”), a family office and holding company. Voyager owns and operates a diversified group of companies in the technology, real estate, financial services, aviation, timber and natural resource industries. Mr. Dolan is an experienced executive, entrepreneur and business strategist. He combines a broad experience in law, technology, service industries, banking, asset management, real estate and natural resources to identify, develop and lead transformational companies. He has a successful record of founding, growing, and selling companies. Mr. Dolan serves as CEO or Managing Director of a number of Voyager’s portfolio companies. He was the founder of Access Data, a software-as-service company providing data management and sales related analytics to the mutual fund industry. The company was sold to Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (NYSE: BR) in 2009. Following that sale, he formed Ascent Data, a provider of cloud computing services to financial and legal firms, where he serves as Chairman and CEO. Mr. Dolan serves as Managing Director of Western Pacific Timber and Western Resource Holdings based in Boise, Idaho. He is Chairman and CEO of Voyager Jet in Pittsburgh, PA and previously led the creation of Yellowstone Jet Center in Bozeman, Montana and its 2011 sale to Signature Flight Support (LON: BBA). He was Chairman and CEO of Atlantic Aviation Flight Services, which he sold to Sentient Jet in 2005. Mr. Dolan currently serves on the board of directors of Plan Member Financial Corporation, a provider of retirement planning services to non-profit and for-profit employers and their employees based in Santa Barbara, California, TriState Capital Holdings (NASDAQ: TSC), a commercial bank in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania with total assets of \$7.2 billion, which went public in May 2013, and Chartwell Investment Partners, an asset management firm based in Radnor, Pennsylvania with \$9.6 billion in assets under management and a subsidiary of TriState.

He was a senior executive for 19 years at Federated Investors, Inc. (NYSE: FII), a \$300 billion global asset manager, from 1978 through 1997, including President of Federated Services Co. where he was responsible for technology, software, marketing, fund administration, client services, custody and shareholder services for over 100 domestic and international investment companies with operations in the U.S., Ireland, Cayman Islands and Luxembourg. He was President of Federated Services Company, Chairman and CEO of Federated Bank and Trust Co. and a Director of Federated International, Ltd. Mr. Dolan is also Chairman of the Going to The Sun Rally, a Montana vintage rally that supports Montana charities, and he serves as Chairman of the Pittsburgh Vintage Grand Prix, a 501(c)(3) that sponsors the longest running vintage street race in America and supports autism charities. Mr. Dolan received a B.A. degree from Villanova University in 1976 and a J.D. from Duquesne University School of Law in 1980. Mr. Dolan’s significant investment and financial expertise make him well qualified to serve as our Chief Executive Officer and as Chairman of our board of directors.

Douglas L. Hein has been our Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer since January 2018. Mr. Hein has over 35 years of experience in financial and operations management. He currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Executive Vice President of Voyager where he is responsible for the overall fiscal management, accounting, financial, tax, banking, risk management, investor relations, human resources, and administrative functions of Voyager’s portfolio companies, including acting as CFO of Ascent Data, a provider of cloud computing services to financial and legal firms, and Voyager Jet, a private aviation company. He is also the Founder and President of Heritage Corporate Advisors, a company that advises privately held and multi-generational family owned businesses, strategically invests capital, and offers alternative financing solutions. Mr. Hein co-founded and was CFO of Access Data Corp., a SaaS company providing data management and sales related analytics to the mutual fund industry, from 1997 until it was sold in 2009 to BroadRidge Financial Solutions, Inc. (NYSE: BR). He also served as Chief Operating Officer and Senior Vice President at Federated Administrative Services, a subsidiary of Federated Investors (NYSE: FII), from 1992 to 1997. Mr. Hein worked at KPMG from 1979 to 1992 providing audit and consulting services specializing in the financial services industry and technology audit services. Mr. Hein received a B.S. degree in Business Administration from Clarion University of Pennsylvania.

Robert B. Cross has been one of our independent directors since January 2018. Mr. Cross is a former British military officer with a distinguished and decorated nine-year career and appointments as commander serving on combat operations in the Middle East, Central Asia and Africa. He was also responsible for the development of the technological capabilities of the Special Forces. In 2006, Mr. Cross was awarded the Military Cross for bravery and leadership whilst serving in Iraq. He is the Founder and CEO of Adarga Limited, an A.I. powered technology business which is building cutting-edge analytical software for the defense, security and finance markets. Mr. Cross is also the Founder and Managing Director of Broxwood Partners, a group of family offices that has invested in a number of European companies, including Mansfelder Kupfer und Messing (MKM), a leading European manufacturer of primary and semi-finished products made of copper and copper alloys, and HUEZ, a UK designer and manufacturer of premium cycle apparel. From 2009 to 2012, Mr. Cross was an investment banker at JP Morgan in the Equity Capital Markets Group. Mr. Cross is also the Founder and Chairman of Capstar, a business providing chauffeuring, aviation, recruitment, security and other bespoke services, which hires and employs wounded veterans of the British Armed Forces. He received a degree in law from Exeter University in 1999.

David Dennis has been one of our independent directors since January 2018, and serves as the chairman of our audit committee. Mr. Dennis is a Certified Public Accountant and spent 36 years of his career at KPMG LLP, where he served as a Partner from 1993 until his retirement in December 2015. During his time at KPMG, Mr. Dennis served in its advisory practice and served as the Advisory Sector Leader for its State and Local Government Advisory Practice. In addition, from 1979 to 2002, Mr. Dennis was a member of the Audit Practice at KPMG and audited publicly traded companies, privately owned companies and public sector clients (governments and not for profits). He is a Past Member of Council for the American Institute of CPAs and a current member of the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy. Mr. Dennis previously served as acting Chief Financial Officer of the U.S. House of Representatives and as President for the Florida Institute of CPAs. He was appointed by Florida Governor Rick Scott to the Florida Board of Accountancy, where he served as Chair until December 31, 2018. Mr. Dennis received a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from Indiana University — Kelley School of Business.

Joseph F. Mendel has been one of our independent directors since January 2018, and serves as the chairman of our compensation committee. Mr. Mendel is a highly experienced executive in the banking and financial technology sector. From February 2019 to the present, Mr. Mendel has been VP, Americas Head, Banking and Financial Services Transformation Group, of NIIT-Technologies, a global IT solutions provider. From 2016 to early 2019, Mr. Mendel was VP and MD of the Financial Services Business Unit of Globant (NYSE: GLOB), a developer of software solutions to clients in North America, Latin America, Europe and Asia. Previously, he was an Executive Director of Data and Analytics for Banking and Capital Markets for Ernst & Young’s Advisory Services Group. His engagements and career postings have been in the USA, Australia, Spain, England, India, South Africa, Brazil, Mexico, United Arab Emirates, Argentina and Canada. From 2012 to 2013, he served as Vice President and Global Head of Banking/Capital Markets at IGATE’s Consulting and Solutions Group. From 2009 to 2012, Mr. Mendel was Practice Head for the Americas of Wipro BFSI’s Business Advisory Services Group (NYSE: WIT). From 2007 to 2008, Mr. Mendel was Vice President and Director of Consulting for Amdocs’ Financial Services Unit (NASDAQ: DOX). In addition, from 2005 to 2006, he was Vice President and Senior Strategic Account Executive for Fiserv SourceOne (Nasdaq: FISV), and SVP of National City Bank from 2003 to 2005. He combines his understanding of the customer experience, digital transformation, international finance, global markets and frictionless commerce with a unique perspective on the intersection of information technology and financial services. His experience includes mergers & acquisitions and leadership roles in post-merger integration at the executive and operational level. Mr. Mendel holds a degree in Business Administration from Duquesne University.

Neeraj Vohra has been one of our independent directors since January 2018. Mr. Vohra has over 20 years of strategic, financial management and capital markets experience in both key executive positions and investment banking. Mr. Vohra serves as the Chief Financial Officer of Frontier Strategy Group, a provider of emerging market information and advisory services based in Washington, DC. Prior to joining Frontier Strategy Group in 2016, he was the CFO of Rate Reset, a disruptive financial technology company that enables borrowers to reset terms of their mortgage and other loans digitally. From 2011 to 2013, he served as CFO of Internet Broadcasting Corporation. Previously, Mr. Vohra spent well over a decade leading investment banking teams in the FinTech and Tech Services sectors at both FBR & Co, from 1997 to 2008, and at Signal Hill Capital, from 2008 to 2011. Mr. Vohra is an active steering committee member of the Greater Washington CFO Network. Mr. Vohra holds an M.B.A. from the Stern School of Business at New York University and a B.B.A. in Economics from Baruch College, CUNY.

Number and Terms of Office of Officers and Directors

Our Board consists of five directors. Our Board is divided into two classes with only one class of directors being elected in each year and each class (except for those directors appointed prior to our first annual meeting of stockholders) serving a two-year term. Robert B. Cross and Neeraj Vohra were assigned to the “Class I” classification of directors whose terms of office will expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders, and James J. Dolan, David Dennis and Joseph F. Mendel, were assigned to the “Class II” classification of directors, whose terms of office will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders. We may not hold an annual meeting of stockholders until after we consummate our initial Business Combination.

Our officers are appointed by the Board and serve at the discretion of the Board, rather than for specific terms of office. Our Board is authorized to appoint persons to the offices set forth in our bylaws as it deems appropriate. Our bylaws provide that our officers may consist of a Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Vice Presidents, Secretary, Treasurer and such other offices as may be determined by the Board.

Director Compensation

During the quarter ended March 31, 2018, we agreed to pay each of our independent directors an annual retainer of \$20,000 (pro-rated for interim periods of service) for their service as members of our Board, for which, in addition to general matters of corporate governance and oversight, we expect our Board members to assist the Company in the identification and evaluation of industries and particular businesses that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, suitable acquisition targets for us, as well as assisting the Company in the review and analysis of alternative Business Combinations. In addition, we have agreed to pay each independent director a telephonic meeting fee of \$1,000 or in-person meeting fee of \$1,500 for each meeting attended by such independent director. The Company has also agreed to pay the Chairperson of the Audit Committee an annual retainer of \$7,500 and the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee an annual retainer of \$5,000. All such fees will be deferred and become payable on the consummation of a Business Combination. In addition, our Sponsor transferred an aggregate of 40,000 Founder Shares to the Company’s independent directors, as described in “Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.”

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board has two standing committees: an audit committee and a compensation committee. Subject to phase-in rules and a limited exception, the rules of NASDAQ and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act require that the audit committee of a listed company be comprised solely of independent directors, and the rules of NASDAQ require that the compensation committee of a listed company be comprised solely of independent directors.

Audit Committee

Our Board has established an audit committee of the Board. Audit committee members include David Dennis, Chair, Robert Cross and Neeraj Vohra. Under the NASDAQ listing standards and applicable SEC rules, we are required to have at least three members of the audit committee, all of whom must be independent. Messrs. Dennis, Cross and Vohra qualify as independent directors under applicable rules.

Each member of the audit committee is financially literate and our Board has determined that David Dennis qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” as defined in applicable SEC rules.

We have adopted an audit committee charter, which details the principal functions of the audit committee, including:

- the appointment, compensation, retention, replacement, and oversight of the work of the independent auditors and any other independent registered public accounting firm engaged by us;
- pre-approving all audit and permitted non-audit services to be provided by the independent auditors or any other registered public accounting firm engaged by us, and establishing pre-approval policies and procedures;
- reviewing and discussing with the independent auditors all relationships the auditors have with us in order to evaluate their continued independence;
- setting clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent auditors;
- setting clear policies for audit partner rotation in compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- obtaining and reviewing a report, at least annually, from the independent auditors describing (i) the independent auditor’s internal quality-control procedures and (ii) any material issues raised by the most recent internal quality-control review, or peer review, of the audit firm, or by any inquiry or investigation by governmental or professional authorities within the preceding five years respecting one or more independent audits carried out by the firm and any steps taken to deal with such issues;
- reviewing and approving any related party transaction required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated by the SEC prior to us entering into such transaction; and
- reviewing with management, the independent auditors, and our legal advisors, as appropriate, any legal, regulatory or compliance matters, including any correspondence with regulators or government agencies and any employee complaints or published reports that raise material issues regarding our financial statements or accounting policies and any significant changes in accounting standards or rules promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Compensation Committee

Our Board has established a compensation committee of the Board. Compensation committee members include Robert Cross and Joseph Mendel, Chair. Under the NASDAQ listing standards and applicable SEC rules, we are required to have at least two members of the compensation committee, all of whom must be independent. Robert Cross and Joseph Mendel qualify as independent directors under applicable rules.

We have adopted a compensation committee charter, which details the principal functions of the compensation committee, including:

- reviewing and approving on an annual basis the corporate goals and objectives relevant to our Chief Executive Officer’s compensation, evaluating our Chief Executive Officer’s performance in light of such goals and objectives and determining and approving the remuneration (if any) of our Chief Executive Officer based on such evaluation;
- reviewing and approving on an annual basis the compensation of all of our other officers;

- reviewing on an annual basis our executive compensation policies and plans;
- implementing and administering our incentive compensation equity-based remuneration plans;
- assisting management in complying with our proxy statement and annual report disclosure requirements;
- approving all special perquisites, special cash payments and other special compensation and benefit arrangements for our officers and employees;
- if required, producing a report on executive compensation to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing, evaluating and recommending changes, if appropriate, to the remuneration for directors.

It is likely that prior to the consummation of an initial Business Combination, the compensation committee will only be responsible for the review and recommendation of any compensation arrangements to be entered into in connection with such initial Business Combination.

The charter also provides that the compensation committee may, in its sole discretion, retain or obtain the advice of a compensation consultant, legal counsel or other adviser and will be directly responsible for the appointment, compensation and oversight of the work of any such adviser. However, before engaging or receiving advice from a compensation consultant, external legal counsel or any other adviser, the compensation committee will consider the independence of each such adviser, including the factors required by NASDAQ and the SEC.

Director Nominations

We do not have a standing nominating committee, though we intend to form a corporate governance and nominating committee as and when required to do so by law or NASDAQ rules. In accordance with Rule 5605(e)(2) of the NASDAQ rules, a majority of the independent directors may recommend a director nominee for selection by the Board. The Board believes that the independent directors can satisfactorily carry out the responsibility of properly selecting or approving director nominees without the formation of a standing nominating committee. In accordance with Rule 5605(e)(1)(A) of the NASDAQ rules, all such directors are independent. As there is no standing nominating committee, we do not have a nominating committee charter in place.

The Board will also consider director candidates recommended for nomination by our stockholders during such times as they are seeking proposed nominees to stand for election at the next annual meeting of stockholders (or, if applicable, a special meeting of stockholders). Our stockholders that wish to nominate a director for election to the Board should follow the procedures set forth in our bylaws.

We have not formally established any specific, minimum qualifications that must be met or skills that are necessary for directors to possess. In general, in identifying and evaluating nominees for director, the Board considers educational background, diversity of professional experience, knowledge of our business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom, and the ability to represent the best interests of our stockholders.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers currently serves, and in the past year has not served, as a member of the Board or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our Board.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our officers, directors and persons who beneficially own more than ten percent of our Common Stock to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. These reporting persons are also required to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based solely upon a review of such Forms, we believe that during the year ended December 31, 2019 there were no delinquent filers.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Code of Ethics applicable to our directors, executive officers and employees that complies with the rules and regulations of the NASDAQ. The Code of Ethics codifies the business and ethical principles that govern all aspects of our business. We have previously filed copies of our form Code of Ethics, our form of Audit Committee Charter and our form of Compensation Committee Charter as exhibits to our registration statement in connection with our Public Offering. You may review these documents by accessing our public filings at the SEC's web site at www.sec.gov. In addition, a copy of the Code of Ethics will be provided without charge upon request to us in writing at 780 Fifth Avenue South, Naples, Florida 34102 or by telephone at (412) 960-4687. We intend to disclose any amendments to or waivers of certain provisions of our Code of Ethics in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

Conflicts of Interest

Voyager manages several investment vehicles and these funds or entities managed by Voyager or its affiliates may compete with us for acquisition opportunities. If these funds decide to pursue any such opportunity, we may be precluded from procuring such opportunities. In addition, investment ideas generated within Voyager, including by Mr. Dolan, may be suitable for both us and for a current or future Voyager fund and may be directed to such investment vehicle rather than to us. Neither Voyager nor members of our management team who are also employed by certain affiliates of Voyager have any obligation to present us with any opportunity for a potential Business Combination of which they become aware, unless presented to such member solely in his or her capacity as an officer of the company. Voyager and/or our management, in their capacities as officers or managing directors of Voyager or in their other endeavors, may be required to present potential Business Combinations to the related entities described above, current or future Voyager investment vehicles, or third parties, before they present such opportunities to us.

Each of our officers and directors presently has, and any of them in the future may have additional, fiduciary or contractual obligations to other entities pursuant to which such officer or director is or will be required to present a Business Combination opportunity. Accordingly, if any of our officers or directors becomes aware of a Business Combination opportunity which is suitable for an entity to which he or she has then-current fiduciary or contractual obligations, he or she will honor his or her fiduciary or contractual obligations to present such opportunity to such entity. We do not believe, however, that the fiduciary duties or contractual obligations of our officers or directors will materially affect our ability to complete our Business Combination. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce our interest in any corporate opportunity offered to any director or officer unless such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of our company and such opportunity is one we are legally and contractually permitted to undertake and would otherwise be reasonable for us to pursue.

Potential investors should also be aware of the following other potential conflicts of interest:

- None of our officers or directors is required to commit his or her full time to our affairs and, accordingly, may have conflicts of interest in allocating his or her time among various business activities.
- In the course of their other business activities, our officers and directors may become aware of investment and business opportunities which may be appropriate for presentation to us as well as the other entities with which they are affiliated. Our management may have conflicts of interest in determining to which entity a particular business opportunity should be presented.
- Our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any Founder Shares and any public shares held by them in connection with the consummation of our initial Business Combination. Additionally, our initial stockholders have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any Founder Shares held by them if we fail to consummate our initial Business Combination by the Extended Date. If we do not complete our initial Business Combination within such applicable time period, the proceeds of the sale of the private placement warrants held in the trust account will be used to fund the redemption of our public shares, and the private placement warrants will expire worthless. With certain limited exceptions, the Founder Shares and private placement warrants will not be transferable, assignable or saleable by our initial stockholders until, for the Founder Shares, the earlier of (1) one year after the completion of our initial Business Combination and (2) the date on which we consummate a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization, or other similar transaction after our initial Business Combination that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the last sale price of our common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after our initial Business Combination, the Founder Shares will be released from the lock-up. With certain limited exceptions, the private placement warrants and the Class A common stock underlying such warrants, will not be transferable, assignable or saleable by our sponsor or its permitted transferees until 30 days after the completion of our initial Business Combination. Since our sponsor and officers and directors may directly or indirectly own common stock and warrants, our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest in determining whether a particular target business is an appropriate business with which to effectuate our initial Business Combination.
- Our officers and directors may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a particular Business Combination if the retention or resignation of any such officers and directors was included by a target business as a condition to any agreement with respect to our initial Business Combination.
- Our sponsor, officers or directors may have a conflict of interest with respect to evaluating a Business Combination and financing arrangements as we may obtain loans from our sponsor or an affiliate of our sponsor or any of our officers or directors to finance working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with an intended initial Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of such loans may be convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant at the option of the lender. Such warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

The conflicts described above may not be resolved in our favor.

In general, officers and directors of a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware are required to present business opportunities to a corporation if:

- the corporation could financially undertake the opportunity;
- the opportunity is within the corporation's line of business; and
- it would not be fair to our company and its stockholders for the opportunity not to be brought to the attention of the corporation.

Accordingly, as a result of multiple business affiliations, our officers and directors may have similar legal obligations relating to presenting business opportunities meeting the above-listed criteria to multiple entities. Furthermore, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of corporate opportunity will not apply with respect to any of our officers or directors in circumstances where the application of the doctrine would conflict with any fiduciary duties or contractual obligations they may have.

We are not prohibited from pursuing an initial Business Combination with a company that is affiliated with our sponsor, officers or directors. In the event we seek to complete our initial Business Combination with such a company, we, or a committee of independent directors, would obtain an opinion from an independent investment banking firm which is a member of FINRA, or from an independent accounting firm, that such an initial Business Combination is fair to our company from a financial point of view.

In the event that we submit our initial Business Combination to our public stockholders for a vote, our initial stockholders have agreed to vote any Founder Shares held by them and any public shares purchased during or after the offering in favor of our initial Business Combination and our officers and directors have also agreed to vote any public shares purchased during or after the offering in favor of our initial Business Combination.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our officers and directors will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted by the DGCL.

We have entered into agreements with our officers and directors to provide contractual indemnification in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our bylaws also permit us to maintain insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit such indemnification. We have obtained a policy of directors' and officers' liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against officers and directors, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

We believe that these provisions, the insurance and the indemnity agreements are necessary to attract and retain talented and experienced officers and directors.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

None of our officers or directors received any cash compensation for services rendered to us during the year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018; however, we have agreed to pay our directors the fees described in "Item 10. Director, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance – Director Compensation." In addition, commencing on January 24, 2018, we have agreed to pay monthly recurring expenses of \$10,000 to an affiliate of our Sponsor for office space, administrative and secretarial and administrative support. Upon completion of a Business Combination or our liquidation, we will cease paying these monthly fees. In addition, we may pay our Sponsor or any of our existing officers or directors, or any entity with which they are affiliated, a finder's fee, consulting fee or other compensation in connection with identifying, investigation and completing our Business Combination. The individuals will also be reimbursed for any out of pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on our behalf such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable Business Combinations. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made to our Sponsor, executive officers, directors and our or their affiliates and will determine which fees and expenses and the amount of expenses that will be reimbursed.

After the completion of our Business Combination, directors or members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting or management fees from the combined company. All of these fees will be fully disclosed to shareholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer materials or proxy solicitation materials furnished to our shareholders in connection with a proposed Business Combination. We have not established any limit on the amount of such fees that may be paid by the combined company to our directors or members of management. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time of the proposed Business Combination, because the directors of the post-combination business will be responsible for determining officer and director compensation. Any compensation to be paid to our officers will be determined, or recommended to the Board for determination, either by a compensation committee constituted solely by independent directors or by a majority of the independent directors on our Board.

We do not intend to take any action to ensure that members of our management team maintain their positions with us after the consummation of a Business Combination, although it is possible that some or all of our officers and directors may negotiate employment or consulting arrangements to remain with us after a Business Combination. The existence or terms of any such employment or consulting arrangements to retain their positions with us may influence our management's motivation in identifying or selecting a target business but we do not believe that the ability of our management team to remain with us after the consummation of a Business Combination will be a determining factor in our decision to proceed with any potential Business Combination. We are not party to any agreements with our officers and directors that provide for benefits upon termination of employment.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

We have no compensation plans under which equity securities are authorized for issuance.

The following table sets forth information available to us at March 10, 2020 with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Common Stock held by:

- each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock;
- each of our executive officers and directors that beneficially own shares of our Common Stock; and
- all executive officers and directors as a group.

Unless otherwise indicated, we believe that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them. The following table does not reflect record or beneficial ownership of the Private Placement Warrants, as they are not exercisable within 60 days of March 10, 2020.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner(1)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percentage of Shares of Outstanding Common Stock
Gordon Pointe Management, LLC ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	3,050,000	27.31%
James J. Dolan ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	3,050,000	27.31%
Douglas L. Hein ⁽⁴⁾	35,000	*
Robert B. Cross	10,000	*
David Dennis	10,000	*
Joseph F. Mendel	10,000	*
Neeraj Vohra	10,000	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (6 individuals)	3,125,000	27.98%
AQR Capital Management, LLC ⁽⁵⁾	579,800	5.19%
Hudson Bay Capital Management LP ⁽⁶⁾	700,000	6.27%
Polar Asset Management Partners Inc. ⁽⁷⁾	759,250	6.80%
Hawkeye Capital Master ⁽⁸⁾	983,000	8.80%
Basso SPAC Fund LLC ⁽⁹⁾	887,122	7.94%
Glazer Capital, LLC ⁽¹⁰⁾	920,524	8.24%
Mizuho Financial Group, Inc.	1,085,500	9.72%

* Less than one percent.

- (1) This table is based on 8,042,536 shares of Common Stock and 3,125,000 shares of Class F Common Stock outstanding as of February 26, 2020. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as described in the footnotes below and subject to applicable community property laws and similar laws, we believe that each person listed above has sole voting and investment power with respect to such shares. Unless otherwise indicated, the business address of each of the entities, directors and executives in this table is c/o Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, 780 Fifth Avenue South, Naples, Florida 34102.
- (2) Represents shares of Class F Common Stock which are automatically convertible into shares of Common Stock at the time of our Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment. Percentage ownership assumes all shares are converted to Common Stock.
- (3) Mr. Dolan may be deemed to beneficially own 3,050,000 shares of Class F Common Stock through his ownership of membership interests in Gordon Pointe Management, LLC and as the managing member of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC. Includes 325,000 shares granted by Mr. Dolan and Gordon Point Management, LLC to various trusts or estate planning vehicles for certain Dolan grandchildren and other Dolan family members that are managed by Mr. Dolan's adult children, over which Mr. Dolan disclaims beneficial ownership.

- (4) Does not include 35,000 shares issuable upon exercise of Private Placement Warrants.
- (5) According to Amendment No. 1 to Schedule 13G filed on February 14, 2020, the business address of AQR Capital Management, LLC is Two Greenwich Plaza, Greenwich, CT 06830.
- (6) According to Schedule 13G filed on February 4, 2019, the business address of Hudson Bay Capital Management LP is 777 Third Avenue, 30Floor, New York, NY 10017.
- (7) According to Schedule 13G filed on February 11, 2019, the business address of Polar Asset Management Partners Inc. is 401 Bay Street, Suite 1900, PO Box 19, Toronto, Ontario M5H 2Y4, Canada.
- (8) According to Amendment No. 1 to Schedule 13G filed on February 13, 2020, the business address of Hawkeye Capital Master is c/o The Harbour Trust Co., Ltd., PO Box 897, Windward 1, Regatta Office Park, West Bay Road, Grand Cayman KY1-1103 Cayman Islands.
- (9) According to Amendment No. 2 to Schedule 13G filed on February 7, 2020, the business address of Basso SPAC Fund LLC is 1266 East Main Street, Fourth Floor, Stamford, Connecticut 06902.
- (10) According to Schedule 13G filed on February 14, 2020, the business address of Glazer Capital, LLC is 250 West 55th Street, Suite 30A, New York, NY 10019.
- (11) According to Schedule 13G filed on February 14, 2020, the business address of Mizuho Financial Group, Inc. is 1-5-5, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-8176, Japan.

Our Initial Stockholders beneficially own approximately 28% of our issued and outstanding shares of our Capital Stock. Because of this ownership block, our Initial Stockholders may be able to effectively influence the outcome of all matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors, amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and approval of significant corporate transactions.

On April 12, 2017, our Sponsor purchased 3,593,750 Founder Shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.007 per share. Subsequently, our Sponsor transferred an aggregate of 35,000 Founder Shares to the Company's Chief Financial Officer and an aggregate of 40,000 Founder Shares to the Company's independent directors. On March 12, 2018, our Sponsor forfeited 468,750 Founder Shares following the expiration of the underwriter's over-allotment option so that the Founder Shares held by our Initial Stockholders would represent 20% of our outstanding shares of Capital Stock following the consummation of our Public Offering.

On the IPO Closing Date, we consummated our Public Offering of 12,500,000 Units at a price of \$10.00 per Unit generating gross proceeds of \$125,000,000 before underwriting discounts and expenses. On the IPO Closing Date, we completed the private sale of the Private Placement Warrants.

Our Sponsor and our executive officers and directors are deemed to be our "promoters" as such term is defined under the federal securities laws. See "Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independent" below for additional information regarding our relationships with our promoters.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Founder Shares

On April 12, 2017, our Sponsor purchased 3,593,750 Founder Shares for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.007 per share. Subsequently, our Sponsor transferred an aggregate of 35,000 Founder Shares to the Company's Chief Financial Officer and an aggregate of 40,000 Founder Shares to the Company's independent directors. On April 10, 2018, our Sponsor forfeited 468,750 Founder Shares following the expiration of the underwriter's over-allotment option so that the Founder Shares held by our Initial Stockholders would represent 20% of our outstanding shares of Capital Stock following the consummation of our Public Offering.

The Founder Shares are identical to shares of our Common Stock included in the Units sold in the Public Offering except that the Founder Shares are subject to certain transfer restrictions and are automatically convertible into shares of our Common Stock at the time of a Business Combination on a one-for-one basis, subject to adjustment pursuant to the anti-dilution provisions contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any Founder Shares until the earlier of (1) one year after the completion of our initial Business Combination and (2) the date on which we consummate a liquidation, merger, capital stock exchange, reorganization, or other similar transaction after our initial Business Combination that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property (the "Founder Shares Lock-Up Period") and have agreed to waive their redemption rights with respect to any Founder Shares.

Private Placement Warrants

On the IPO Closing Date, our Sponsor purchased 4,900,000 Private Placement Warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, or \$4,900,000. Each Private Placement Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$11.50 per share of Common Stock. The Private Placement Warrants may not be redeemed by the Company so long as they are held by our Sponsor or its permitted transferees. If any Private Placement Warrants are transferred to holders other than our Sponsor or its permitted transferees, such Private Placement Warrants will be redeemable by the Company and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the Warrants included in the Units sold in the Public Offering. Our Sponsor and its permitted transferees have the option to exercise the Private Placement Warrants on a cashless basis.

The Initial Stockholders have agreed, subject to certain limited exceptions, not to transfer, assign or sell any Private Placement Warrants and the Common Stock underlying such Private Placement Warrants until 30 days after the completion of our Business Combination (such period, together with the Founder Shares Lock-Up Period, the “Lock-Up Periods”).

If we do not complete a Business Combination by the Extended Date, the proceeds of the sale of the Private Placement Warrants will be used to fund the redemption of our Common Stock, subject to the requirements of applicable law, and the Private Placement Warrants will expire worthless.

Registration Rights

Holders of the Founder Shares, Private Placement Warrants and warrants issued upon conversion of working capital loans, if any, have registration rights pursuant to a registration rights agreement. The holders of these securities are entitled to make up to three demands that the Company register under the Securities Act the warrants and the Common Stock underlying the warrants and the Founder Shares. In addition, the holders have certain “piggy-back” registration rights with respect to registration statements filed by the Company subsequent to its completion of a Business Combination and rights to require the Company to register for resale such securities pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act. However, the registration rights agreement provides that that Company will not permit any registration statement filed under the Securities Act to become effective until termination of the applicable Lock-Up Period. The Company will bear the expenses incurred in connection with the filing of any such registration statements.

Related Party Advances

Through December 31, 2018, the Sponsor advanced an aggregate of \$143,302 for costs associated with the Initial Public Offering, of which such amount was repaid during the year ended December 31, 2018. In March 2019, the Sponsor advanced an aggregate of \$164,850 for working capital purposes, of which such amount was repaid during the year ended December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, there were no outstanding advances.

We may pay our Sponsor, or any of our existing officers or directors, or any entity with which they are affiliated, a finder’s fee, consulting fee or other compensation in connection with identifying, investigation and completing our Business Combination. These individuals will also be reimbursed for any out of pocket expenses incurred in connection with activities on our behalf such as identifying potential target businesses and performing due diligence on suitable Business Combinations. Our audit committee will review on a quarterly basis all payments that were made to our Sponsor, officers, directors or our or their affiliates and will determine which fees and expenses and the amount of expenses that will be reimbursed. There is no cap or ceiling on payments that may be made to our sponsor, officers, directors or any of their respective affiliates.

In addition, in order to finance transaction costs in connection with our Business Combination, our Sponsor or an affiliate of our Sponsor or certain of our officers and directors may, but are not obligated to, loan us funds as may be required. If we complete a Business Combination, we would repay such loaned amounts. In the event that our Business Combination does not close, we may use a portion of the working capital held outside the Trust Account to repay such loaned amounts but no proceeds from the Trust Account would be used for such repayment.

In February 2020, the Sponsor committed to provide an aggregate of \$490,000 in loans to the Company in order to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. To the extent advanced, the loans will be evidenced by a promissory note, will be non-interest bearing, unsecured and will only be repaid upon the completion of a Business Combination. The loans may also be convertible into common stock purchase warrants at a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

After our Business Combination, members of our management team who remain with us may be paid consulting or management or other fees from the combined company with any and all amounts being fully disclosed to our shareholders, to the extent then known, in the tender offer or proxy solicitation materials, as applicable, furnished to our shareholders. It is unlikely the amount of such compensation will be known at the time of distribution of such tender offer materials or at the time of a shareholder meeting held to consider our Business Combination, as applicable, as it will be up to the directors of the post-combination business to determine executive and director compensation.

Convertible Promissory Notes – Related Party

On June 18, 2019, we entered into a promissory note with the Sponsor, pursuant to which we can borrow up to an aggregate amount of \$410,000 to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. On September 27, 2019, we entered into a second promissory note with the Sponsor, pursuant to which we can borrow up to an aggregate amount of \$490,000 to finance transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination.

In addition, on July 26, 2019, we issued an unsecured promissory note to the Sponsor, pursuant to which we borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$1,105,354 in order to fund the extension loan into the Trust Account.

On each of October 29, 2019, November 27, 2019 and December 24, 2019, we issued unsecured promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which we borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$1,094,300 in order to fund the extension payments to the Trust Account.

These notes are non-interest bearing, unsecured and due to be paid upon the completion of a Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of the loans may be converted into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the Private Placement Warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

As of December 31, 2019, there was an aggregate of \$3,017,650 outstanding under the promissory notes.

Administrative Services Agreement

On January 24, 2018, the Company entered into an agreement to pay monthly recurring expenses to an affiliate of our Sponsor of \$10,000 for office space, utilities and secretarial support. The agreement terminates upon the earlier of the completion of a Business Combination or the liquidation of the Company.

Director Compensation

We agreed to pay each of our independent directors an annual retainer of \$20,000 (pro-rated for interim periods of service) for their service as members of our Board, for which, in addition to general matters of corporate governance and oversight, we expect our Board members to assist the Company in the identification and evaluation of industries and particular businesses that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, suitable acquisition targets for us, as well as assisting the Company in the review and analysis of alternative Business Combinations. In addition, we have agreed to pay each independent director a telephonic meeting fee of \$1,000 or in-person meeting fee of \$1,500 for each meeting attended by such independent director. We have also agreed to pay the Chairperson of the Audit Committee an annual retainer of \$7,500 and the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee an annual retainer of \$5,000. All such fees will be deferred and become payable on the consummation of a Business Combination.

Director Independence

NASDAQ listing standards require that a majority of our Board be independent. An “independent director” is defined generally as a person other than an officer or employee of the company or its subsidiaries or any other individual having a relationship which in the opinion of the company’s Board, would interfere with the director’s exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Our Board has determined that Messrs. Cross, Dennis, Mendel and Vohra are “independent directors” as defined in the NASDAQ listing standards and applicable SEC rules. Our independent directors have regularly scheduled meetings at which only independent directors are present.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Fees for professional services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 include:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
Audit Fees(1)	\$ 53,560	\$ 53,560
Audit-Related Fees(2)	—	—
Tax Fees(3)	—	—
All Other Fees(4)	—	—
Total	\$ 53,560	\$ 53,560

- (1) Audit Fees. Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services rendered for the audit of our year-end consolidated financial statements and services that are normally provided by our independent registered public accounting firm in connection with statutory and regulatory filings.
- (2) Audit-Related Fees. Audit-related fees consist of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to performance of the audit or review of our year-end consolidated financial statements and are not reported under “Audit Fees.” These services include attest services that are not required by statute or regulation and consultation concerning financial accounting and reporting standards.
- (3) Tax Fees. Tax fees consist of fees billed for professional services relating to tax compliance, tax planning and tax advice.

(4) All Other Fees. All other fees consist of fees billed for all other services.

Policy on Board Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services of the Independent Auditors

The audit committee is responsible for appointing, setting compensation and overseeing the work of the independent auditors. In recognition of this responsibility, the audit committee shall review and, in its sole discretion, pre-approve all audit and permitted non-audit services to be provided by the independent auditors as provided under the audit committee charter.

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Financial Statements: The financial statements listed in “Index to the Financial Statements” at “Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” are filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(b) Exhibits: The exhibits listed in the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit Number	Description
2.1	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 16, 2019, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on September 17, 2019).</u>
2.2	<u>First Amendment to Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of November 5, 2019, by and among Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, HOF Village, LLC and HOF Village Newco, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 8, 2019).</u>
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
3.2	<u>Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 26, 2019).</u>
3.3	<u>Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 24, 2020).</u>
3.4	<u>By Laws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 filed with the Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on December 22, 2017).</u>
4.1	<u>Specimen Unit Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
4.2	<u>Specimen Class A Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 filed with the Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on December 22, 2017).</u>
4.3	<u>Specimen Warrant Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 filed with the Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on December 22, 2017).</u>
4.4	<u>Warrant Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
4.5	<u>Description of Securities of the Registrant</u>
10.1	<u>Investment Management Trust Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
10.2	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Investment Management Trust Agreement dated July 26, 2019 between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on July 26, 2019).</u>
10.3	<u>Amendment No. 2 to Investment Management Trust Agreement dated January 24, 2020 between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 24, 2020).</u>

Exhibit Number	Description
10.4	<u>Registration Rights Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, among the Company, Gordon Pointe Management, LLC and certain other security holders named therein (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
10.5	<u>Sponsor Warrants Purchase Agreement effective as of January 24, 2018, between the Registrant and Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
10.6	<u>Administrative Services Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, between the Company and Voyager Holdings II, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
10.7	<u>Letter Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, among the Company, its officers and directors and Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 30, 2018).</u>
10.8	<u>Form of Indemnity Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 filed with the Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on December 22, 2017).</u>
10.9	<u>Securities Subscription Agreement, dated April 12, 2017, between the Registrant and Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 filed with the Form S-1 filed by the Registrant on December 22, 2017).</u>
10.10*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of June 18, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.11*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of September 27, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.12*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of July 26, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.13*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of October 29, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.14*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of November 27, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.15*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of December 26, 2019 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.16*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of January 24, 2020 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
10.17*	<u>Promissory Note dated as of February 27, 2020 by the Company to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC</u>
24.1*	<u>Power of Attorney (included on the signature pages herein).</u>
31.1*	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
31.2*	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
32.1*	<u>Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
32.2*	<u>Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</u>
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints James J. Dolan and Douglas L. Hein and each or any one of them, his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his substitutes or substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ James J. Dolan</u> James J. Dolan	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	March 10, 2020
<u>/s/ Douglas L. Hein</u> Douglas L. Hein	Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 10, 2020
<u>/s/ Robert B. Cross</u> Robert B. Cross	Director	March 10, 2020
<u>/s/ David Dennis</u> David Dennis	Director	March 10, 2020
<u>/s/ Joseph F. Mendel</u> Joseph F. Mendel	Director	March 10, 2020
<u>/s/ Neeraj Vohra</u> Neeraj Vohra	Director	March 10, 2020

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 2: EX-4.5 (DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES)

Exhibit 4.5

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

DESCRIPTION OF THE REGISTRANT'S SECURITIES REGISTERED UNDER SECTION 12 OF THE EXCHANGE ACT

The following description sets forth certain material terms and provisions of the securities of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. ("GPAQ," "we," "us" or "our") that are registered under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). The following description of our securities is not complete and may not contain all the information you should consider before investing in our securities. This

description is summarized from, and qualified in its entirety by reference to, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are incorporated herein by reference. The summary below is also qualified by reference to the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “DGCL”).

Certain Terms

In this document:

“Board” means the board of directors of GPAQ.

“Class A common stock” means the Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001, of GPAQ.

“Class F common stock” means the Class F common stock, par value \$0.0001, of GPAQ.

“founder shares” means 3,125,000 shares of Class F common stock initially purchased by the Sponsor in April 2017.

“GPAQ Common Stock” means common stock of GPAQ, par value \$0.0001, including the Class A common stock and Class F common stock.

“GPAQ IPO” means GPAQ’s initial public offering.

“private placement warrants” means the warrants to purchase 4,900,000 shares of Class A common stock issued to the Sponsor in a private placement simultaneously with the GPAQ IPO.

“Private Placement” means the private placement consummated simultaneously with the GPAQ IPO in which GPAQ issued to the Sponsor the private placement warrants.

“public shares” means Class A common stock underlying the units sold in the GPAQ IPO.

“public units” means units issued in the GPAQ IPO.

“public warrants” means the warrants underlying the units sold in the GPAQ IPO.

“redemption” means the right of the holders of Class A common stock to have their shares redeemed in accordance with the procedures set forth in this proxy statement/prospectus.

“Sponsor” means Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, a Florida limited liability company.

“Trust Account” means the trust account of GPAQ, which holds the net proceeds of the GPAQ IPO and the sale of the placement warrants, plus such additional amounts as GPAQ has deposited into such trust account in connection with extensions of time for GPAQ to consummate an initial business combination, together with interest earned thereon, less amounts released to pay franchise and income tax obligations and up to \$100,000 of any remaining interest for dissolution expenses.

“units” means a unit consisting of one share of Class A common stock and one public warrant.

General

As of the date of this Report, we are authorized to issue 40,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value \$0.0001, 5,000,000 shares of Class F common stock, par value \$0.0001 and 5,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.0001. As of the date of this Report, 3,125,000 shares of Class F common stock, 8,042,536 shares of Class A common stock and no shares of preferred stock are currently outstanding. As of the date of this Report, there are 4,900,000 private placement warrants and 12,500,000 public warrants outstanding.

Units

Each unit consists of one share of Class A common stock and one warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Class A common stock.

Common Stock

Our stockholders of record are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. In connection with any vote held to approve our initial business combination, our Sponsor, as well as all of our officers and directors and other stockholders holding founder shares, have agreed to vote their respective founder shares and any public shares held by them in favor of our initial business combination.

We will consummate our initial business combination only if we have net tangible assets of at least \$5,000,001 upon such consummation and a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock voted are voted in favor of our initial business combination.

Our Board is divided into two classes, each of which will generally serve for a term of two years with only one class of directors being elected in each year. There is no cumulative voting with respect to the election of directors, with the result that the holders of more than 50% of the shares eligible to vote for the election of directors can elect all of the directors.

Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended on July 26, 2019, if we do not consummate an initial business combination by October 31, 2019, which date may be extended up to times, each by an additional 30 days, our corporate existence will cease except for the purposes of winding up our affairs and liquidating. GPAQ elected to extend the deadline to consummate a business combination for each of the three additional 30-day extensions to January 29, 2020. On January 24, 2020, GPAQ held a special meeting of the stockholders of GPAQ at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend GPAQ's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to further extend the deadline to complete a business combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option for GPAQ to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. GPAQ elected to extend such date for the additional 30 days to March 30, 2020. On February 27, 2020, GPAQ filed a preliminary proxy statement scheduling a stockholder vote on March 27, 2020 to further extend the date by which GPAQ must consummate a business combination for 45 days from March 30, 2020 to May 14, 2020 to allow for additional time to consummate our initial business combination if needed.

If we are forced to liquidate prior to an initial business combination, our public stockholders are entitled to share ratably in the Trust Account, based on the amount then held in the Trust Account, which redemption will completely extinguish public stockholders' rights as stockholders (including the right to receive further liquidation distributions, if any).

Our Sponsor, officers, directors and initial holders of founder shares have agreed to waive their rights to participate in any liquidation distribution occurring upon our failure to consummate an initial business combination with respect to the founder's Class F common stock. Our Sponsor, GPAQ's officers and directors and other initial holders of founder shares will therefore not participate in any liquidation distribution with respect to such shares. They will, however, participate in any liquidation distribution with respect to any shares of Class A common stock acquired in connection with or following our IPO.

Our stockholders have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no sinking fund or redemption provisions applicable to the shares of common stock, except that public stockholders have the right to have their shares of Class A common stock redeemed for cash equal to their pro rata share of the Trust Account in connection with a business combination. Public stockholders who redeem their stock into their share of the Trust Account still have the right to exercise the warrant that they received as part of the units.

Founder Shares

The holders of the founder shares have agreed (i) that the founder shares are subject to certain transfer restrictions, as described in more detail below and (ii) (A) to waive their redemption rights with respect to the founder shares and public shares in connection with the completion of our initial business combination and (B) to waive their rights to liquidating distributions from the Trust Account with respect to the founder shares if we fail to complete our business combination by the extended termination date of October 31, 2019, which may be extended up to three times, each by an additional 30 days. GPAQ elected to extend the deadline to consummate a business combination for each of the three additional 30-day extensions to January 29, 2020. On January 24, 2020, GPAQ held a special meeting of the stockholders of GPAQ at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend GPAQ's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to further extend the deadline to complete a business combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option for GPAQ to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. GPAQ elected to extend such date for the additional 30 days to March 30, 2020. On February 27, 2020, GPAQ filed a preliminary proxy statement scheduling a stockholder vote on March 27, 2020 to further extend the date by which GPAQ must consummate a business combination for 45 days, from March 30, 2020 to May 14, 2020, to allow for additional time to consummate our initial business combination if needed.

The shares of Class F common stock will automatically convert into shares of Class A common stock at the time of our initial business combination on a one-for-one basis (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like), and subject to further adjustment as provided herein. In the case that additional shares of Class A common stock, or equity-linked securities, are issued or deemed issued in excess of the amounts offered in this prospectus and related to the closing of the business combination the ratio at which shares of Class F common stock shall convert into shares of Class A common stock will be adjusted (unless the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Class F common stock agree to waive such adjustment with respect to any such issuance or deemed issuance) so that the number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of all shares of Class F common stock will equal, in the aggregate, on an as-converted basis, 20% of the sum of the total number of all shares of common stock outstanding upon completion of the IPO plus all shares of Class A common stock and equity-linked securities issued or deemed issued in connection with the business combination (excluding any shares or equity-linked securities issued, or to be issued, to any seller in the business combination). Holders of founder shares may also elect to convert their shares of Class F common stock into an equal number of shares of Class A common stock, subject to adjustment as provided above, at any time.

With certain limited exceptions, the founder shares are not transferable, assignable or saleable (except to our officers and directors and other persons or entities affiliated with our Sponsor, each of whom will be subject to the same transfer restrictions) until the earlier of one year after the completion of our initial business combination or earlier if, (x) subsequent to our business combination, the last sale price of the common stock equals or exceeds \$12.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, reorganizations, recapitalizations and the like) for any 20 trading days within any 30-trading day period commencing at least 150 days after our initial business combination, or (y) the date following the completion of our initial business combination on which we complete a liquidation, merger, stock exchange or other similar transaction that results in all of our stockholders having the right to exchange their shares of common stock for cash, securities or other property.

Preferred Stock

There are no shares of preferred stock outstanding. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes the issuance of 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock with such designation, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our Board. Accordingly, our Board is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of common stock. However, the underwriting agreement prohibits us, prior to a business combination, from issuing preferred stock which participates in any manner in the proceeds of the Trust Account, or which votes as a class with the common stock on a business combination. We may issue some or all of the preferred stock to affect a business combination. In addition, the preferred stock could be utilized as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us. Although we do not currently intend to issue any shares of preferred stock, we cannot assure you that we will not do so in the future.

Warrants

Public Warrants

Each warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase one share of our Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment as discussed below, at any time commencing on the later of 12 months from the closing of the IPO or 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination. The warrants will expire five years after the completion of our initial business combination, at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

We will not be obligated to deliver any shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the exercise of a warrant and will have no obligation to settle such warrant exercise unless a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Class A common stock underlying the warrants is then effective and a prospectus relating thereto is current, subject to our satisfying our obligations described below with respect to registration. No warrant will be exercisable and we will not be obligated to issue shares of Class A common stock upon exercise of a warrant unless Class A common stock issuable upon such warrant exercise has been registered, qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the registered holder of the warrants. In the event that the conditions in the two immediately preceding sentences are not satisfied with respect to a warrant, the holder of such warrant will not be entitled to exercise such warrant and such warrant may have no value and expire and be worthless. In the event that a registration statement is not effective for the exercised warrants, the purchaser of a unit containing such warrant will have paid the full purchase price for the unit solely for the share of Class A common stock underlying such unit.

We have agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days, after the closing of our initial business combination, we will use our best efforts to file with the SEC a registration statement for the registration, under the Securities Act, of the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants. We will use our best efforts to cause the same to become effective and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement, and a current prospectus relating thereto, until the expiration of the warrants in accordance with the provisions of the warrant agreement. Notwithstanding the above, if our Class A common stock is at the time of any exercise of a warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a “covered security” under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, we may, at our option, require holders of public warrants who exercise their warrants to do so on a “cashless basis” in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event we so elect, we will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but we will be required to use our best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available.

Once the warrants become exercisable, we may call the warrants for redemption:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per warrant;
- upon not less than 30 days’ prior written notice of redemption (the “30-day redemption period”) to each warrant holder; and
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of the Class A common stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending three business days before we send the notice of redemption to the warrant holders.

If and when the warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

We have established the list of the redemption criterion discussed above to prevent a redemption call unless there is at the time of the call a significant premium to the warrant exercise price. If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and we issue a notice of redemption of the warrants, each warrant holder will be entitled to exercise its warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price of the Class A common stock may fall below the \$18.00 redemption trigger price as well as the \$11.50 (for whole shares) warrant exercise price after the redemption notice is issued.

If we call the warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise its warrant to do so on a “cashless basis.” In determining whether to require all holders to exercise their warrants on a “cashless basis,” our management will consider, among other factors, our cash position, the number of warrants that are outstanding and the dilutive effect on our stockholders of issuing the maximum number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the exercise of our warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, all holders of warrants would pay the exercise price by surrendering their warrants for that number of shares of Class A common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Class A common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the “fair market value” (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The “fair market value” shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Class A common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, the notice of redemption will contain the information necessary to calculate the number of shares of Class A common stock to be received upon exercise of the warrants, including the “fair market value” in such case. Requiring a cashless exercise in this manner will reduce the number of shares to be issued and thereby lessen the dilutive effect of a warrant redemption. We believe this feature is an attractive option to us if we do not need the cash from the exercise of the warrants after our initial business combination. If we call our warrants for redemption and our management does not take advantage of this option, our sponsor and its permitted transferees would still be entitled to exercise their private placement warrants for cash or on a cashless basis using the same formula described above that other warrant holders would have been required to use had all warrant holders been required to exercise their warrants on a cashless basis, as described in more detail below.

A holder of a warrant may notify us in writing in the event it elects to be subject to a requirement that such holder will not have the right to exercise such warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the warrant agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 9.8% (or such other amount as a holder may specify) of the shares of Class A common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

If the number of outstanding shares of Class A common stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of Class A common stock, or by a split-up of shares of Class A common stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, split-up or similar event, the number of shares of Class A common stock issuable on exercise of each warrant will be increased in proportion to such increase in the outstanding shares of Class A common stock. A rights offering to holders of Class A common stock entitling holders to purchase shares of Class A common stock at a price less than the fair market value will be deemed a stock dividend of a number of shares of Class A common stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of Class A common stock actually sold in such rights offering (or issuable under any other equity securities sold in such rights offering that are convertible into or exercisable for Class A common stock) multiplied by (ii) one (1) minus the quotient of (x) the price per share of Class A common stock paid in such rights offering divided by (y) the fair market value. For these purposes (i) if the rights offering is for securities convertible into or exercisable for Class A common stock, in determining the price payable for Class A common stock, there will be taken into account any consideration received for such rights, as well as any additional amount payable upon exercise or conversion and (ii) fair market value means the volume weighted average price of Class A common stock as reported during the ten (10) trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the first date on which the shares of Class A common stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive such rights.

In addition, if we, at any time while the warrants are outstanding and unexpired, pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of Class A common stock on account of such shares of Class A common stock (or other shares of our capital stock into which the warrants are convertible), other than (a) as described above, (b) certain ordinary cash dividends, (c) to satisfy the redemption rights of the holders of Class A common stock in connection with a proposed initial business combination, (d) to satisfy the redemption rights of the holders of Class A common stock in connection with a stockholder vote to amend our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to modify the substance or timing of our obligation to redeem 100% of our Class A common stock if we do not complete our initial business combination within 18 months from the closing of the IPO, or (e) in connection with the redemption of our public shares upon our failure to complete our initial business combination, then the warrant exercise price will be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such event, by the amount of cash and/or the fair market value of any securities or other assets paid on each share of Class A common stock in respect of such event.

If the number of outstanding shares of our Class A common stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse stock split or reclassification of shares of Class A common stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of Class A common stock issuable on exercise of each warrant will be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of Class A common stock.

Whenever the number of shares of Class A common stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants is adjusted, as described above, the warrant exercise price will be adjusted by multiplying the warrant exercise price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which will be the number of shares of Class A common stock purchasable upon the exercise of the warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which will be the number of shares of Class A common stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.

In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of Class A common stock (other than those described above or that solely affects the par value of such shares of Class A common stock), or in the case of any merger or consolidation of us with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of our outstanding shares of Class A common stock), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of us as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which we are dissolved, the holders of the warrants will thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the warrants and in lieu of the shares of our Class A common stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, that the holder of the warrants would have received if such holder had exercised their warrants immediately prior to such event. If less than 70% of the consideration receivable by the holders of Class A common stock in such a transaction is payable in the form of Class A common stock in the successor entity that is listed for trading on a national securities exchange or is quoted in an established over-the-counter market, or is to be so listed for trading or quoted immediately following such event, and if the registered holder of the warrant properly exercises the warrant within thirty days following public disclosure of such transaction, the warrant exercise price will be reduced as specified in the warrant agreement based on the Black-Scholes value (as defined in the warrant agreement) of the warrant.

The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The warrant agreement provides that the terms of the warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval by the holders of at least 65% of the then outstanding public warrants to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders of public warrants.

The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price (or on a cashless basis, if applicable), by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of Class A common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of Class A common stock. After the issuance of shares of Class A common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one (1) vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon the exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number of shares of Class A common stock to be issued to the warrant holder.

Private Placement Warrants

The private placement warrants (including the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the private placement warrants) will not be transferable, assignable or saleable until 30 days after the completion of our initial business combination (except, among other limited exceptions, to our officers and directors and other persons or entities affiliated with our Sponsor) and they will not be redeemable by us so long as they are held by our Sponsor or its permitted transferees. Otherwise, the private placement warrants have terms and provisions that are identical to those of the public warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. If the private placement warrants are held by holders other than the Sponsor or its permitted transferees, the private placement warrants will be redeemable by us and exercisable by the holders on the same basis as the public warrants.

If holders of the private placement warrants elect to exercise them on a cashless basis, they would pay the exercise price by surrendering their warrants for that number of shares of Class A common stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares of Class A common stock underlying the warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the warrants and the “fair market value” (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The “fair market value” shall mean the average reported last sale price of the Class A common stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of warrant exercise is sent to the warrant agent. The reason that we have agreed that these warrants will be exercisable on a cashless basis so long as they are held by the Sponsor or its permitted transferees is because it is not known at this time whether they will be affiliated with us following a business combination. If they remain affiliated with us, their ability to sell our securities in the open market will be significantly limited. We expect to have policies in place that prohibit insiders from selling our securities except during specific periods of time. Even during such periods of time when insiders will be permitted to sell our securities, an insider cannot trade in our securities if he or she is in possession of material non-public information. Accordingly, unlike public stockholders who could sell the shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants freely in the open market, the insiders could be significantly restricted from doing so. As a result, we believe that allowing the holders to exercise such warrants on a cashless basis is appropriate.

Our Sponsor has agreed not to transfer, assign or sell any of the private placement warrants (including the Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of any of these warrants) until the date that is 30 days after the date we complete our initial business combination, except that, among other limited exceptions, to our officers and directors and other persons or entities affiliated with our Sponsor.

Dividends

We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock to date and do not intend to pay cash dividends prior to the completion of a business combination. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be dependent upon our revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial conditions subsequent to completion of a business combination. The payment of any cash dividends subsequent to a business combination will be within the discretion of our board of directors at such time. Further, if we incur any indebtedness, our ability to declare dividends may be limited by restrictive covenants we may agree to in connection therewith.

Our Transfer Agent and Warrant Agent

The transfer agent for our securities and warrant agent for our warrants is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, 17 Battery Place, New York, New York 10004.

Listing of Our Securities

Our units, Class A common stock and warrants are traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbols “GPAQU,” “GPAQ” and “GPAQW,” respectively.

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws

Staggered Board of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our Board is classified into two classes of directors of approximately equal size. As a result, in most circumstances, a person can gain control of our Board only by successfully engaging in a proxy contest at two or more annual meetings.

Special Meeting of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our board of directors, by our Chief Executive Officer or by our Chairman.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations

Our bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. To be timely, a stockholder’s notice will need to be received by the company secretary at our principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting of stockholders. Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act, proposals seeking inclusion in our annual proxy statement must comply with the notice periods contained therein. Our bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders’ meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued common stock and preferred stock are available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers. This statute prevents certain Delaware corporations, under certain circumstances, from engaging in a “business combination” with:

- a stockholder who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock (otherwise known as an “interested stockholder”);
- an affiliate of an interested stockholder; or
- an associate of an interested stockholder, for three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder.

A “business combination” includes a merger or sale of more than 10% of our assets. However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

- our board of directors approves the transaction that made the stockholder an “interested stockholder,” prior to the date of the transaction;
- after the completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than statutorily excluded shares of common stock; or
- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders, and not by written consent, by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our officers and directors will be indemnified by us to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware law, as it now exists or may in the future be amended. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our directors will not be personally liable for monetary damages to us or our stockholders for breaches of their fiduciary duty as directors, unless they violated their duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, acted in bad faith, knowingly or intentionally violated the law, authorized unlawful payments of dividends, unlawful stock purchases or unlawful redemptions, or derived an improper personal benefit from their actions as directors.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our officers and directors to provide contractual indemnification in addition to the indemnification provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Our bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director or employee for any liability arising out of his or her actions, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit such indemnification. We have purchased a policy of directors’ and officers’ liability insurance that insures our officers and directors against the cost of defense, settlement or payment of a judgment in some circumstances and insures us against our obligations to indemnify our officers and directors.

These provisions may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions also may have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against officers and directors, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. Furthermore, a stockholder’s investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against officers and directors pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Section 3: EX-10.10 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF JUNE 18, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.10

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$410,000

Dated as of June 18, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Four Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$410,000) or such lesser amount as shall have been advanced by Payee to Maker and shall remain unpaid under this Note on the Maturity Date (as defined below) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify certain advances that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, committed to provide to Maker to finance transaction costs in connection with the Maker’s initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”), as described in the Maker’s quarterly and annual report filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. Principal. The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Drawdown Requests. Maker and Payee agree that Maker may request, from time to time, up to Four Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$410,000) in draw downs under this Note to be used to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. Principal of this Note may be drawn down from time to time prior to the Maturity Date upon written request from Maker to Payee (each, a “Drawdown Request”). Each Drawdown Request must state the amount to be drawn down, and must not be an amount less than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000). Payee shall fund each Drawdown Request no later than three (3) business days after receipt of a Drawdown Request; provided, however, that the maximum amount of drawdowns outstanding under this Note at any time may not exceed Four Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$410,000). No fees, payments or other amounts shall be due to Payee in connection with, or as a result of, any Drawdown Request by Maker.

3. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney’s fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

5. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default (“Event of Default”):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

6. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 5(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 5(b) or 5(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

7. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

8. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

9. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

10. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

11. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

12. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

13. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

14. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

15. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

16. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the "Registration Rights Agreement"). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders ("Holders") of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 4: EX-10.11 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF SEPTEMBER 27, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.11

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$490,000

Dated as of September 27, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Four Hundred Ninety Thousand Dollars (\$490,000) or such lesser amount as shall have been advanced by Payee to Maker and shall remain unpaid under this Note on the Maturity Date (as defined below) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify certain advances that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, committed to provide to Maker to finance transaction costs in connection with the Maker’s initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”), as described in the Maker’s quarterly and annual report filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. **Principal.** The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Drawdown Requests. Maker and Payee agree that Maker may request, from time to time, up to Four Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$410,000) in draw downs under this Note to be used to finance transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination. Principal of this Note may be drawn down from time to time prior to the Maturity Date upon written request from Maker to Payee (each, a “Drawdown Request”). Each Drawdown Request must state the amount to be drawn down, and must not be an amount less than Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000). Payee shall fund each Drawdown Request no later than three (3) business days after receipt of a Drawdown Request; provided, however, that the maximum amount of drawdowns outstanding under this Note at any time may not exceed Four Hundred Ten Thousand Dollars (\$410,000). No fees, payments or other amounts shall be due to Payee in connection with, or as a result of, any Drawdown Request by Maker.

3. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney’s fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

5. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default (“Event of Default”):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

6. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 5(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 5(b) or 5(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

7. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

8. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

9. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

10. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

11. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

12. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

13. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

14. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

15. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

16. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 5: EX-10.12 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF JULY 26, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.12

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$1,105,353.90

Dated as of July 26, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of One Million One Hundred Five Thousand Three Hundred Fifty-Three and 90/100 Dollars (\$1,105,353.90) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”), from July 30, 2019 to October 31, 2019.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. **Principal.** The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 6: EX-10.13 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF OCTOBER 29, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.13

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$364,766.79

Dated as of October 29, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Three Hundred Sixty-Four Thousand Seven Hundred Sixty-Six and 79/100 Dollars (\$364,766.79) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”) for an additional thirty days from October 31, 2019 to November 30, 2019.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. Principal. The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 7: EX-10.14 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF NOVEMBER 27, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.14

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$364,766.79

Dated as of November 27, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Three Hundred Sixty-Four Thousand Seven Hundred Sixty-Six and 79/100 Dollars (\$364,766.79) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”) for an additional thirty days from November 30, 2019 to December 30, 2019.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. **Principal.** The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 8: EX-10.15 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF DECEMBER 26, 2019 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.15

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$364,766.79

Dated as of December 26, 2019

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Three Hundred Sixty-Four Thousand Seven Hundred Sixty-Six and 79/100 Dollars (\$364,766.79) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”) for an additional thirty days from December 30, 2019 to January 29, 2020.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. Principal. The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. Interest. No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 9: EX-10.16 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF JANUARY 24, 2020 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.16

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$265,403.69

Dated as of January 24, 2020

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Two Hundred Sixty-Five Thousand Four Hundred Three and 69/100 Dollars (\$265,403.69) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”) from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. **Principal.** The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. **Interest.** No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 10: EX-10.17 (PROMISSORY NOTE DATED AS OF FEBRUARY 27, 2020 BY THE COMPANY TO THE ORDER OF GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC)

Exhibit 10.17

THIS PROMISSORY NOTE (“NOTE”) HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”). THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT ONLY AND MAY NOT BE SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED IN THE ABSENCE OF REGISTRATION OF THE RESALE THEREOF UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY IN FORM, SCOPE AND SUBSTANCE TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.

PROMISSORY NOTE

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: \$265,403.69

Dated as of February 27, 2020

Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (the “Maker”), promises to pay to the order of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its registered assigns or successors in interest (the “Payee”), the principal sum of Two Hundred Sixty-Five Thousand Four Hundred Three and 69/100 Dollars (\$265,403.69) in lawful money of the United States of America, on the terms and conditions described below. All payments on this Note shall be made by check or wire transfer of immediately available funds or as otherwise determined by the Maker to such account as the Payee may from time to time designate by written notice in accordance with the provisions of this Note.

The purpose of this Note is to codify a loan that Gordon Pointe Management, LLC, as the Sponsor of the Maker, provided to Maker in connection with the extension of Maker’s deadline to complete an initial merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition or other similar business combination with one or more businesses or entities (a “Business Combination”) from February 29, 2020 to March 30, 2020.

This Note is one in a series of Notes (collectively, the “Related Party Notes”) that may be issued from time to time by Maker to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC or its affiliates evidencing loans to finance Maker’s working capital and/or transaction costs in connection with a Business Combination.

1. **Principal.** The principal balance of this Note shall be repayable on the consummation of the Maker’s initial Business Combination. Payee understands that if a Business Combination is not consummated within the time period specified in the Maker’s amended and restated certificate of incorporation, this Note will not be repaid and all amounts owed hereunder will be forgiven except to the extent that the Maker has funds available to it outside of its trust account established in connection with its initial public offering (“Trust Account”) after paying all other fees and expenses of the Maker incurred prior to the date of such failure to so consummate a Business Combination which are due and payable.

2. **Interest.** No interest shall accrue on the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

3. Application of Payments. All payments shall be applied first to payment in full of any costs incurred in the collection of any sum due under this Note, including (without limitation) reasonable attorney's fees, then to the payment in full of any late charges and finally to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance of this Note.

4. Events of Default. The following shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default"):

(a) Failure to Make Required Payments. Failure by Maker to pay the principal amount due pursuant to this Note within five (5) business days of the date specified above.

(b) Voluntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The commencement by Maker of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, rehabilitation or other similar law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or other similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of any assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure of Maker generally to pay its debts as such debts become due, or the taking of corporate action by Maker in furtherance of any of the foregoing.

(c) Involuntary Bankruptcy, Etc. The entry of a decree or order for relief by a court having jurisdiction in the premises in respect of Maker in an involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law, or appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of Maker or for any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days.

5. Remedies.

(a) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Section 4(a) hereof, Payee may, by written notice to Maker, declare this Note to be due immediately and payable, whereupon the unpaid principal amount of this Note, and all other amounts payable hereunder, shall become immediately due and payable without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, anything contained herein or in the documents evidencing the same to the contrary notwithstanding.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default specified in Sections 4(b) or 4(c), the unpaid principal balance of this Note, and all other sums payable with regard to this Note, shall automatically and immediately become due and payable, in all cases without any action on the part of Payee.

6. Waivers. Maker and all endorsers and guarantors of, and sureties for, this Note waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, and notice of protest with regard to the Note, all errors, defects and imperfections in any proceedings instituted by Payee under the terms of this Note, and all benefits that might accrue to Maker by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy or sale under execution, or providing for any stay of execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and Maker agrees that any real estate that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued hereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order desired by Payee.

7. Unconditional Liability. Maker hereby waives all notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Note, and agrees that its liability shall be unconditional, without regard to the liability of any other party, and shall not be affected in any manner by any indulgence, extension of time, renewal, waiver or modification granted or consented to by Payee, and consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Payee with respect to the payment or other provisions of this Note, and agrees that additional makers, endorsers, guarantors, or sureties may become parties hereto without notice to Maker or affecting Maker's liability hereunder.

8. Notices. All notices, statements or other documents which are required or contemplated by this Agreement shall be: (i) in writing and delivered personally or sent by first class registered or certified mail, overnight courier service or facsimile or electronic transmission to the address designated in writing, (ii) by facsimile to the number most recently provided to such party or such other address or fax number as may be designated in writing by such party and (iii) by electronic mail, to the electronic mail address most recently provided to such party or such other electronic mail address as may be designated in writing by such party. Any notice or other communication so transmitted shall be deemed to have been given on the day of delivery, if delivered personally, on the business day following receipt of written confirmation, if sent by facsimile or electronic transmission, one (1) business day after delivery to an overnight courier service or five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail.

9. Construction. THIS NOTE SHALL BE CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PROVISIONS THEREOF.

10. Severability. Any provision contained in this Note which is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11. Trust Waiver. Payee hereby waives any and all right, title, interest or claim of any kind in or to any distribution of the funds held in the Trust Account and agrees it will not seek recourse against the Trust Account for any reason whatsoever, except in the event Maker consummates a Business Combination.

12. Amendment; Waiver. Any amendment hereto or waiver of any provision hereof may be made with, and only with, the written consent of the Maker and the Payee.

13. Assignment. No assignment or transfer of this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party hereto (by operation of law or otherwise) without the prior written consent of the other party hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consent shall be void.

14. Conversion.

(a) At the Payee's option, at any time prior to payment in full of the principal balance of this Note, the Payee may elect to convert all or any portion of this Note into that number of warrants (the "Conversion Warrants") equal to: (i) the portion of the principal amount of the Note being converted pursuant to this Section 15, divided by (ii) \$1.00, rounded up to the nearest whole number; provided, however, that the total amount of principal balance of this Note, together with any other Related Party Notes issued by the Maker, that may be converted into Conversion Warrants shall not exceed \$1,500,000 in the aggregate. Each Conversion Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one share of Maker's Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Conversion Warrant shall also have the same terms and conditions as the warrants issued by the Maker pursuant to a private placement, as described in Maker's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (333-222270) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with its initial public offering. The Conversion Warrants, the shares of common stock underlying the Conversion Warrants and any other equity security of Maker issued or issuable with respect to the foregoing by way of a stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination of shares, recapitalization, amalgamation, consolidation or reorganization (the "Warrant Shares"), shall be entitled to the registration rights set forth in Section 16 hereof.

(b) Upon any complete or partial conversion of the principal amount of this Note, (i) such principal amount shall be so converted and such converted portion of this Note shall become fully paid and satisfied, (ii) the Payee shall surrender and deliver this Note, duly endorsed, to Maker or such other address which Maker shall designate against delivery of the Conversion Warrants, (iii) Maker shall promptly deliver a new duly executed Note to the Payee in the principal amount that remains outstanding, if any, after any such conversion and (iv) in exchange for all or any portion of the surrendered Note, Maker shall deliver to Payee the Conversion Warrants, which shall bear such legends as are required, in the opinion of counsel to Maker or by any other agreement between Maker and the Payee and applicable state and federal securities laws.

(c) The Payee shall pay any and all issue and other taxes that may be payable with respect to any issue or delivery of the Conversion Warrants upon conversion of this Note pursuant hereto; provided, however, that the Payee shall not be obligated to pay any transfer taxes resulting from any transfer requested by the Payee in connection with any such conversion.

(d) The Conversion Warrants shall not be issued upon conversion of this Note unless such issuance and such conversion comply with all applicable provisions of law.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, on September 16, 2019, the Company entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the “Merger Agreement”) with HOF Village Newco, LLC for a business combination. Pursuant to the Merger Agreement, at the Effective Time (as defined therein), this Note will automatically convert into shares of common stock of GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. on the terms set forth in the Merger Agreement.

15. Registration Rights.

(a) Reference is made to that certain Registration Rights Agreement between the Maker and the parties thereto, dated as of January 24, 2018 (the “Registration Rights Agreement”). All capitalized terms used in this Section 16 shall have the same meanings ascribed to them in the Registration Rights Agreement.

(b) The holders (“Holders”) of the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) shall be entitled to one Demand Registration, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.1 of the Registration Rights Agreement.

(c) The Holders shall also be entitled to include the Conversion Warrants (or the Warrant Shares) in Piggyback Registrations, which shall be subject to the same provisions as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Registration Rights Agreement; provided, however, that in the event that an underwriter advises the Maker that the Maximum Number of Securities has been exceeded with respect to a Piggyback Registration, the Holders shall not have any priority for inclusion in such Piggyback Registration.

(d) Except as set forth above, the Holders and the Maker, as applicable, shall have all of the same rights, duties and obligations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Maker, intending to be legally bound hereby, has caused this Note to be duly executed by the undersigned as of the day and year first above written.

GORDON POINTE ACQUISITION CORP.

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein
Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer

**Acknowledged and Agreed to
as of the date first written above.**

GORDON POINTE MANAGEMENT, LLC

By: /s/ James J. Dolan
James J. Dolan, Managing Member

6

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 11: EX-31.1 (CERTIFICATION)

EXHIBIT 31.1

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, James J. Dolan, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /s/ James J. Dolan

James J. Dolan
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 12: EX-31.2 (CERTIFICATION)

EXHIBIT 31.2

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Douglas L. Hein, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein

Douglas L. Hein
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 13: EX-32.1 (CERTIFICATION)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Report”), I, James J. Dolan, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as added by §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. To my knowledge, the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /s/ James J. Dolan

James J. Dolan
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

Section 14: EX-32.2 (CERTIFICATION)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. (the “Company”) on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Report”), I, Douglas L. Hein, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as added by §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. To my knowledge, the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: March 10, 2020

By: /s/ Douglas L. Hein

Douglas L. Hein
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

[\(Back To Top\)](#)